829.5
Fur/Ada
46322

00046322

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentacion of Souls.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentacion of Souls.

46322
a

EDITED

FROM THE LAUD MS. 622 IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,

TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

FOREWORDS 7

ADAM DAVY'S 5 DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. 9

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS, IN FOUR VERSIONS, FROM SIX MSS. 17

KING SOLOMON'S BOOK OF WISDOM. (A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE) 81

ST. JEREMIE'S (JEROME'S) 15 TOKENS BEFORE DOOMSDAY, WITH LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM, AND A SONG ON THE COMING OF THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST 91

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE 96

NOTES 99

INDEX 101

FOREWORDS.

On the authority of Warton and Ritson, all the Poems in the Laud MS. 622 had been attributed to Adam Davy, the Marshal, of Stratford-at-Bow. My friend Professor Bernhard ten Brink of Strassburg, who is writing a History of English Literature, askt me the other day to examine the MS., and see what reason there was for supposing the whole volume to be by Davy. Last Wednesday, Nov. 25, 1875, before one of my 'Lectures to Ladies', at Oxford, 'on Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature before Chaucer', I lookt through the Laud MS., and found no other reason for supposing Davy to be the author of all the poems (and prose Pilgrimage) in it, than the facts that the 72 leaves of it are in one scribe's handwriting, somewhat before 1400, and that on part of leaves 26 and 27 are Adam Davy's Dreams about King Edward the Second (1307-27), as I suppose, from his being calld specially 'Prince of Wales', l. 6. The last four pieces in the MS. are misplac't; they should be at the beginning. At present I see no reason why they, or the rest of the volume—except the short *Dreams*—should be assignd to Davy.

The Manuscript, Laud 622, is a large folio vellum one, double-columnd, roughly written in an unclerklike hand, seemingly before 1400,—1380-1400, says Mr Macray. It contains 9 sheets, *a* to *i* in eights: the first 8 leaves, *a* 1-8, come last. It begins, leaf 1 (= 9) with (1) 'þe Bataile of Ier*usalem*', generally call'd 'Siege of Jerusalem', whose head is on the last two leaves.

> And at þe fourty dayes ende
> Whider I wolde he bad me wende,

and ends on leaf 21, back, col. 1,

> God g*r*aunte vs alle þ*er*e to be
> Amen Amen p*ar* charite

Here endeþ þe vengeaunce of goddes deth

Next follows, on leaf 21, back, col. 1, to leaf 26, back, col. 2, (2) 'The life of St Alexius' in 6-line stanzas, printed below.

Then comes (3) leaf 26, back, col. 2, to leaf 27, back, col. 1, l. 7, 'Adam Davy's Dreams'. This is followd by (4) leaf 27, back, col. 1, 'The Geste of Alisaunder', printed from this MS. in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

Diuers is þis mydellerede &c.—

This ends on leaf 64, col. 1, with "God vs graunte his blissyng. Amen." Then comes (5) "Þese arn þe pylgrimages of þe holy lond" (nearly 3 columns of prose); and then (6) the leaves which should come first: leaf 65, a long-line (2 in 1), ryming Bible History of Joseph (in Egypt, &c.), incomplete at the beginning; Moses and the golden calf, &c. &c., Solomon; with (leaf 70, back) "Elye. Eliseus. Danyel. Abacuk." Then (7) "Fiftene toknes Jeremie"; (8) Lamentacio animarum; (9) "Þe Bataile of Ierusalem", which breaks off at leaf 72, back, with the catchwords, 'And atte fourty dayes ende', and which commences the volume in these words (see p. 9 here), 'And at þe fourty dayes ende'. Page 72, back, is in long lines (2 in 1): 'Listneþ alle þat beþ a-lyue: boþe cristen Men & wyue'; page 1 (the continuation) in short lines.

As Adam Davy has always been down in our lists for printing, I askt Mr George Parker to copy the old Marshal's *Dreams*, so that we might get done with him. The 'Life of Alexius', Solomon's 'Book of Wisdom', the well-known 'Fiftene Tokenes' in a fresh version, and the 'Lamentation of Souls', are added, just to make the Text thick enough to stand alone. The 'Pilgrimages of the Holy Land' I keep back for my volume on the subject, which has been long waiting for money to enable it to go to the printer.

The *Lamentacio Animarum* is a head-line in the MS. to the Continuation of the last of St. Jerome's *Fiftene toknes* before Doomsday, which Continuation describes the last Doom, and is followd by a pretty Song of Joy and Bliss for Christ's Coming. The Laud *Alexius* is a pathetically-told story. The other versions—added for comparison' sake—have less poetic merit.

3, *St. George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.*
Nov. 27, 1874.

Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.

[*Laud MS.* 622 (*end of the* 14*th cent.*), *leaf* 26, *back.*]

TO oure lorde Iesu crist in heuene,
Ich to-day shewe myne sweuene,
þat ich mette in one niȝth,
Of a kniȝth of mychel miȝth:
His name is ihote sir Edward þe kyng,
Prince of Wales[1], Engelonde þe faire þing.
Me mette þat he was armed wel,
Boþe wiþ yrne & wiþ stel;
And on his helme þat was of stel,
A Coroune of gold bicom hym wel.
Bifore the shryne of seint Edward he stood,
Myd glad chere, & mylde of mood,
Mid two kniȝttes armed on eiþer side,
þat he ne miȝth þennes goo ne ride.
hetilich[2] hij leiden hym vpon,
Als hij miȝtten myd sword don.
He stood þere wel swiþe stille,
And þoled al-to-gedres her wille;

I dreamt one night
of King Edward,
Prince of Wales.
The First Dream.
That he stood, armd and crownd
before Saint Edward's Shrine.
Two knights
laid on him fiercely with their swords.

[1] Compare "Nou is *Edward of Carnarvon*
King of Engelond al aplyht",
in "The Elegy on the Death of Edw. I", from Harl. 2253, leaf 73, in Mr Thos. Wright's *Political Songs*, for the Camden Society, 1839, p. 249. Edw. III was never created Prince of Wales. The Black Prince was, but was never king.

[2] A.S. *hetelice*, hatefully, hotly.

The King returnd no stroke,

No strook ne ȝaf he aȝeinward
To þilk þat hym weren wiþerward[1].

but was not wounded.

Wounde ne was þere blody non,
Of al þat hym þere was don.
¶ After þat me þouȝth, onon,

When the 2 knights were gone,

As þe tweie kniȝttes weren gon,
In eiþer ere of oure kyng.
þere spronge out a wel fare þing:
Hij wexen out so briȝth so glem

four bright streams of different-colourd light

þat shyneþ of þe sonne-bem;
Of diuers colours hij weren,

flowd out of each of the King's ears.

þat comen out of boþe his eren
ffoure bendes alle by rewe on-eiþer ere,
Of diuers colours, red & white als hij were;

[leaf 27]

Als fer as me þou[ȝth] ich miȝth see,
hij spredden fer & wyde in þe cuntre.
fforsoþe me mette þis ilk sweuene—

This 1st Dream I dreamt on the Wednesday before Aug. 29, more than a year ago.

Ich take to witnesse god of heuene—
þe wedenysday bifore þe decollacioun of seint Ion[2],
It is more þan twelue moneþ gon.
God me graunte so heuene blis,
As me mette þis sweuene as it is.
Now god þat is heuene kyng,
To mychel ioye tourne þis metyng!

The Second Dream.

I dreamt on a Tuesday before Nov. 1, of Edw. II,

ANoþer sweuene me mette, on a tiwes-niȝth
Bifore the fest of alle halewen[3], of þat ilk kniȝth;
His name is nempned here-bifore;
Blissed be þe tyme þat he was bore!

who shall be chosen Emperor of Christendom.

ffor we shullen þe day see,
Emperour ychosen he worþe of cristiente.
God vs graunte þat ilk bone,
þat þilk tydyng here we sone
Of sir Edward oure derworþ kyng

[1] A.S. *wiðer*, against; *wiðerweard*, contrary, adverse.
[2] Decollation of John the Baptist, Aug. 29.—Nicolas.
[3] All Hallows, or All Saints' Day, Nov. 1.—Nicolas.

Ich mette of hym anoþ*er*e fair metyng';
To oure lorde of heuene ich telle þis,
þat my sweuene to*ur*ne to mychel blis.
Me þou3th he rood vpon an Asse—
And þat ich take god to witnesse!—
ywonden he was in a Mantel gray;
Toward Rome he nom his way;
Vpon his heuede sat' an gray hure;
It semed hym wel a mesure;
he rood wiþouten hose & sho,—
his wone was nou3th so forto do;—
his shankes semeden al blood rede;
Myne herte wop for grete drede;
Als a pilgryme he rood to Rome,
And þider he com wel swiþe sone.

I dreamt that Edw. II rode as a pilgrim towards Rome on an ass,

a gray cap on his head,

no hose or shoes on,

but his shanks blood red.

The Third Dream.

PE þrid sweuene me mette a ni3th,
Ri3th of þat derworþe kni3th;
þe wedenysday a ni3th it was,
Next' þe day of sei*n*t lucie[1] bifore c*r*istenmesse.
Ich shewe þis, god of heuene:
To mychel ioye he to*ur*ne my sweuene!
Me þou3th þat ich was at' Rome,
And þider ich com swiþe sone:
þe Pope[2], & sir Edward oure kyng',
Boþe hij hadden a newe dubbyng';
Hure gray was her cloþing';
Of oþ*er*e cloþes sei3 ich noþing'.
þe pope[2] 3ede bifore, mytred wel faire I-wys;
þe kyng' Edward com corouned myd gret blis;
þat bitokneþ he shal be
Emper*our* in cristianete:
Ie*s*us crist ful of grace,
Graunte oure kyng', in eue*r*y place,
Maistrie of his wiþ*er*wynes[3],

On Wednesday before Dec. 13

I dreamt I was at Rome,

and saw the Pope and Edw. II

with only gray caps on.

The Pope went first, in his mitre; Edw. II was crownd, in token that he shall be the Emperor of Christendom.

[1] 'Lucy, Virgin and Martyr, Dec. 13.'—Nicolas.
[2] 'pope' *crosst through.* [3] A.S. *wiðerwynna*, adversary, enemy.

And of alle wicked sarasynes!

The fourth Dream.

Me met a sweuene, on worþing-niȝth[1].
Of þat ilche derworþe kniȝth; 88
God ich it shewe, & to witnesse take,

I was in a chapel of the Virgin Mary.

And so shilde me fro synne & sake!
In-to an chapel ich com of oure lefdy;
Iesus crist, hire leue son, stood by; 92
On rode he was, an louelich Man,
Als þilk þat on rode was don.

Christ unnaild his hands from the Cross,

He vnneiled his honden two,
And seide, 'wiþ þe kniȝth he wolde go': 96

and askt his Mother's leave

"Maiden, & moder, & mylde quene,
Ich mote my kniȝth to-day sene.
Leue moder, ȝiue me leue,
ffor ich ne may no lenger bileue; 100

to go with Edw. II, who was going on a Crusade.

Ich mote conueye þat ilk kniȝth,
þat vs haþ serued day and niȝth:
In pilerinage he wil gon,
To bien awreke of oure fon." 104

Christ's Mother gave him leave, as Edw. II had always servd her.

"Leue son, ȝoure wille, so mote it be,
for þe kniȝth boþe day & niȝth haþ *ser*ued me,
Boþe at oure wille wel faire I-wys,
*per*fore he haþ *ser*ued heuene-riche blis." 108
God þat is in heuene so briȝth,
Be wiþ oure kyng boþe day & niȝth!
Amen, Amen, so mote it be!
*per*to biddeþ a pater n*oster* & an Aue. 112

Adam, the Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, dreamt this Dream,

¶ Adam, þe marchal, of stretford-atte-bowe—
Wel swiþe wide his name is yknowe,—
He hym-self mette þis metyng—
To witnesse he takeþ *Iesu* heuene kyng,— 116

on Wednesday in Lent.

On Wedenysday in clene leinte
A voice me bede I ne shulde nouȝth feinte;
Of þe sweuenes þat her ben write,
I shulde swiþe don my lorde kyng to wite. 120

[1] I can't find what or when this is.

Ich ansuerde, 'þat I ne miȝtl. for derk' gon.'
þe vois me bad goo, for liȝth ne shuld ich faile non, — A voice from heaven bade me tell the King my dream.
And þat I ne shulde lette for noþing',
þat ich shulde shewe þe kyng my metyng'. 124
fforþ ich went' swiþe onon,
Estward as me þouȝth ich miȝth gon:
þe liȝth of heuene me com to,
As ich in my waye shulde go. 128
"Lorde, my body ich ȝelde þee to,
What ȝoure wille is wiþ me to do.
Ich take to witnesse god of heuene,
þat soþlich ich mette þis ilche sweuene[1]! 132
I ne reiche what ȝee myd my body do,
Als wisselich *Iesus* of heuene my soule vndergo."

The fifth Dream.

ÞE þursday next þe beryng' of oure lefdy[2], 136
Me þouȝth an Aungel com sir Edward' by:
þe Aungel bitook' sir Edward on honde;
Al bledy*ng'* þe foure for*þer* clawes so were of þe lo*m*be.
At Cau*n*terbiry, bifore þe heiȝe aut*e*re, þe kyng' stood', — I dreamt that Edw. II stood before the High Altar at Canterbury, clad all in red.
ycloþed al *in* rede: m*u*rre he was of *þat* blee red as blood'.
God, þat was on gode-friday don on þe rode, 141
So t*u*rne my sweuene niȝth & day to mychel gode!
Tweye poyntȝ *þer*e ben þat ben vnshewed', — [leaf 27, back]
ffor me ne worþe to clerk ne lewed';
Bot to sir Edward' oure kyng',
hym wil ich shewe þilk' metyng'.
¶ Ich telle ȝou forsoþe wiþouten les,
Als god of heuene maide marie to moder ches, 148
þe Aungel com to me, Adam Dauy, & sede, — An Angel bade me, Adam Davy, tell my dream to King Edward.
"Bot' þou, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wel yuel mede!"
þerfore, my lorde sir Edward þe kyng',
I shewe ȝou þis ilk' metyng', 152
As þe Aungel it shewed me in a visiou*n*.

[1] "The Lady protests too much, methinks."—*Hamlet*, III. ii. 240.
[2] Nativity of the Virgin Mary, Sept. 8.—Nicolas.

Unless my dreams come true, put me in prison!

Bot' þis tokenyng' bifalle, so dooþ me *in*-to prisou*n*!
Lorde, my body is to ȝoure wille[1];
þeiȝ ȝee willeþ me þ*er*fore spille,
Ich it wil take in þolemodenesse,
Als god graunte vs heuene blisse;
And lete vs neu*er*e þ*er*of mysse,
þat we ne moten þider wende i*n* cle*n*nesse!
Amen, amen, so mote it be,
And lete vs neu*er*e to o þ*er*e waye tèe!

I, Adam the Marshal, am known in Stratford-at-Bow and everywhere else.

Who so wil speke myd me, Adam þe m*ar*chal,
In stretforþe-bowe he is yknowe, & ou*er*e al.
Ich ne shewe nouȝth þis forto haue mede,
Bot' for god almiȝtties drede;
¶ ffor it is sooþ.

[Follows, *The Jest of Alisaunder*, printed in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

"Diuers is þis myddellerede
To lewed Men & to lerede;
Bysynesse / care & sorouȝ
Is myd Man vche morowȝe." (&c.)]

[1] MS. willelle.

The Legend or Life of St. Alexius,

IN FOUR VERSIONS,

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

---

1. The longest version, in 12-line stanzas, from Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian.
2. The shortest version, in couplets, from the Cotton MS., Titus A xxvi, in the British Museum.
3. The shorter 6-line-stanza version, from the grand Vernon MS. (ab. 1400 A.D.) and Laud 108, both in the Bodleian.
4. The longer 6-line-stanza version, from Laud MS. 463 in the Bodleian, and Trin. Coll. MS. Oxford 57 [81].

[THE first following version of the *Life of St Alexius*, from Laud 622, is the longest—and latest, no doubt[1],—of the English forms of the story. It was unknown to Dr Horstmann when he edited his *Altenglische Legenden;* and he having calld my attention to the other three versions of the Alexius legend, I have, for completeness' sake, added them here. I have also printed the Laud 108 opposite the Vernon text, from which it differs slightly sometimes in words, and in more distinctly Midland forms (*waster*, was there, l. 10; *hauest tou*, l. 490; *and tou*, l. 496; *and te*, l. 547; some *a* forms, like *gan*, l. 168), for convenience of comparison of two later representatives of one unknown original. I should perhaps apologize for wasting so much space on a mere legend of a so-calld saint's life. But the present story is the same pathetic one as Guy of Warwick's; it is prettily versified; and the comparing of the four ways in which the same incidents are told, has a certain interest: one likes to see how the religious-story writers of old spun out or shortend their material[2]: and the oddness of their notions as to the line of his images' life that pleasd the God and Father of men, is always instructive, specially when set beside many of the popular ideas on this and like subjects now. If folk would but stop attributing to God, motives, opinions, arrangements and likings, which they'd consider an insult to set down to any wise and good friend of their own, how much useless bother would come to an end!

Dr Horstmann,—who edited the Laud 108 Life in Herrig's *Archiv*, vol. iii. p. 102-10, 1873[3]—says that the sources of the Alexius legend are the '*Vita metrica*, auctore Marbodo, primum archidiacono Andegavensi, deinde Redonensi episcopo († 1123)', printed in the Acta Sanctorum, Boll. 17. Juli, p. 254-256; and another '*Vita*, auctore anonymo', ib. p. 251-254. To the last, the Laud 108 version is nearly related, often even in words. Eight Middle High German versions of this Legend were edited by Massmann, Quedlinburg, 1843. The following Early English lives do not belong to the great Collection of long-line "Saints' Lives" in the Harleian, Vernon, and other MSS, from which I printed a selection[4] for the Philological Society in 1863 for its *Transactions*, of 1858. This Collection will be edited in a separate volume some day for the E. E. Text Society, by Dr Horstmann, after he has edited for us all the Extra Legends not in the Collection or in the Vernon Gospel-stories.]

[1] There is a MS. of the Life in the Durham Cathedral Library, but my enquiries about it have not yet elicited any answer.

[2] Note how the shorter versions lengthen the end of the story.

[3] I believe that he has since edited the Vernon, Trinity and Laud-463 texts.

[4] And mistakingly printed 'i' ' as Midland or Northern 'ic', instead of the Southern 'ich'.

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS.

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 21, *back.*]

(1)

ALle þat willen here in ryme
Hou gode Men in olde tyme
Loueden god almi3th,
þat weren riche of grete valoure,
Kynges sones and Emperoure,
Of bodies stronge & li3th:
3ee habbeþ yherd ofte in geste
Of holy men maken feste
Boþe daye & ni3th,
fforto haue þe ioye in heuene
wiþ Aungels song & mery steuene,
þere blis is brode & bri3th.

(2)

¶ To 3ou alle, hei3e & lowe,
þe ri3th soþe to biknowe
3oure soules forto saue,
þe self waye þat god 3ede
To folowe hym I wolde 3ou rede,
heuene forto craue;
And so duden þapostles alle,
þat to Ie*s*u wolden calle,
ffor nou3th þai nolde bilaue,
And to penaunce þai hem took,
werldes wele þai al forsook
Oure lordes loue to haue

(3)

¶ þise o*þere* holy seintz & gode,
Martirs, virgines mylde of mode,
And þise confessoures,
Religious *þat* her lijf wille*n* di3th,
fforto se*ruen* god almi3th
By tides & by houres;
3ee haue yherd saide wel ofte
Man may nou3th lede lijf to softe,
And wonen in heuene boures.
þe godspel seiþ we moten lete
werldes lijf, þat þinkeþ vs swete,
And suffren hard shoures,

(4)

¶ ffader & moder & werldes goode,
And folowe hym þat dyed on rode
ffor oure synnes sake;
And þan shulle*n* we haue his loue,
And ioye & blis wiþ hy*m* a-boue
þat he for vs gan make.
I shal 3ou now telle wiþ mouþe
Of on þat is name couþe
þat suffred woo & wrake.
his holy lijf & his godenesse
I may tellen more & lesse,
In woo hou he gan wake.

LAUD 622

(5)

¶ he forsook' confort' of al his kynde,
Richesse he lete al bihynde,
To god al he hym took': 51
Alexius is his name in storie,
writen of whom is made memorie
In many holy book'. 54
In Rome, þat was noble Cite,
woned a Man of grete pouste,
þat mychel mirþe a[1] wook'; 57

LAUD 622 [1 MS. of a]

his lijf he lad worschiplich,
honoured he was of pouere & riche
þat on hym gan look'. 60

(6)

¶ Eufeniens was his name;
Of godenesse was his fame
In þe Cite of Rome. 63
þerfore þe riche Emperoure
Of þe Cite made hym Cenatoure.
ffor loos of his wisdome. 66

LAUD 622

[*MS. Cotton, Titus, A xxvi, lf* 145.]

THE LYFE OF ST. ALEXES.

[A]lle þat wolle a whyle here dweH,
herkynnythe, and I woH yowe teH
A tale Sone of grete pyte:
Att rome, by-ffeH in þat Cyte, 4

COTTON

COTTON

[*Vernon MS., leaf* 44.]

Sitteþ stille *with*-outen strif,
And i wol tell*en* ou of a lyf
Of an holy Mon; 3
Alix was his nome. [schome,
To seruen god þhuȝte him no
þer-of neuer he ne blon. 6
his fad*ur* was a gret lord*ing*,
Of rome a ky*ng*us euenyng,

VERNON

[*Laud MS.* 108, *leaf* 233, *back.*]
VITA CUI*US*DAM S*ANCT*I VIRI
NO*MIN*E ALEX. OPTIMA VITA.

Sitteþ stille wiþouten strif,
And I schal telle ȝou þe lif
Of an holy man. 3
Alex was his ryȝtte name;
To serue god þoute him no schame,
& þerof neuere he ne blan. 6
his fader was a gret lording
Of rome, a kynges euening,

LAUD 108

[*Laud MS.* 463, *leaf* 116.]

LEsteneþ alle & herkeneþ me,
ȝong' & olde, thewe & freo,
And I. ȝou telle sone, 3
hou a ȝong' man, gent & freo,
Bigan þe werldes wele to fleo,
y-bore was in Rome. 6
In Rome was a doughty man,
þat was cleped Eufemyan,

LAUD 463

[*Trin. Coll. MS., Oxf.*, 57 [81], *lf* 73.]
Vita *Sancti* Allexij.

Lesteneþ alle, and herkeneþ me,
ȝonge and olde, bonde & fre,
And ich ȝow telle sone, 3
How a ȝong' man, gent and fre,
By-gan þis worldis wele to fle:
Y-born he was in Rome. 6
¶ In Rome was a doȝty man, [lf 73, bk]
þat was y-clepud Eufemian.

TRINITY

Riche he was of grete honoures,
Of londes, Castels, & of toures;
Men speken of hym ylome
In alle þinges wiþouten strijf;
Vche man he tauȝtte holy lijf
To his court þat come.

(7)

¶ Stronge he was in armes & liȝth,
Aȝeins Erle, baroun, & kniȝth,
his lordes riȝth to defende;

LAUD 622

*per*fore hym loued þe Emp*er*oure,
And made hym maister & gouernoure
Of his tresore to spende.
To his somouns in armes clers
Two þousandes he had of bachelers,
þat curteis weren & hende,
And alle yshred in cloþes of golde,
None fairer miȝtten ben on molde,
In þe werldes ende.

LAUD 622

There somtyme wonnyd a man,
hys name was cal̄yd eufemyan;
he was ryche in al̄ thyng,
And euery day seruyd as a kyng;
he had I-nowȝe of worlldys wel̄,

COTTON

And seruan*tes* w*ith* hym many and fele,
Thre thowesant to hym were atendaund,
That weryd gold on here pendaunt.

COTTON

---

and hihte Eufemian.
Pore men to cloþe and fede,
In al rome, þ*at* riche þeode,
such nas þer nan.

eue*ri* day were *in* his halle
I-leid þreo bordus, forte calle
pore Men to fede.
Hem to s*er*ue he was wel glad;
he dude as ie*s*u c*ri*st him bad;
he hoped þ*er*fore to haue mede.

VERNON

& hyȝtte sire Eufemian.
Pore men to cloþe & fede,
In al rome, þat riche þede,
Swich ne waster non.

Eche day were in his halle
Leyd þre bordes, forto calle
Pore men to fede.
Hem to serue he was wel glad,
& dede as Iesu crist him bad;
þerfore he hopede han mede.

LAUD 108

Man of mychel myghte;
Gold & Siluer he hadde .y.-nouh̄,
Halles & boures, oxen & plouh̄,
And wonder wel it dyghte.

¶ ffor al̄ þe seke of þe burhg
ffaste were y.-sough[t] þoruhg,
& brouht to his house.
he let hem bedde wel & fede,
And to hem tok goed hede,
him-self & his spouse.

LAUD 463

Man of moche myȝte,
Gold and seluer he hadde y-nouȝ;
Halle and boures, oxse and plouȝ,
And swiþe wel it dyȝte,

ffor alle þe sike of þe borgh̄,
ffaste þeȝ were y-souȝt þorgh̄,
And i-broȝt to his house;
¶ And set hem bedde wel & fede,
And to hem toke guod hede,
Him-selue & eke his spouse.

TRINITY

(8)

¶ Men þat ȝeden in pilerinage
And Men of ordre[1], was his vsage
Often forto fede. [1 MS. oydre] [leaf 22] 87
Dame Agloes hiȝth his spouse,
Her dedes weren wel preciouse
Holy lijf to lede. 90
She was fair honeste & wijs,
Louelich, & of gret' prijs,
Ycome of gode kynrede; 93

LAUD 622

A ȝeins no Man she mystook',
wiþ contenaunce ne wiþ look',
Noiþer in word' ne dede. 96

(9)

¶ Barayne was þat gode wijf',
In sorouȝ she ledde her lijf',
ffor she no childe hadde. 99
hir lorde for þat ilk' þinge
Ofte his honden gan to wrynge,
And sorouȝful lijf' he ladde; 102

LAUD 622

In hys owne hous euery daye, 13
A custyume was that I schaH saye:
there boredes that were fayre spred,
There pormen schulde be fede; 16
Of aH pormen of ylk a gate,
there was none þat werned þe yate.

COTTON

A wyfe he had, she hyght a gales,
An holey woman withowten lees; 20
She louyd god with aH her myght,
And seruyd hym bothe daye and nyght;
She was of gode wyH, and hart Free
To aH þe dedes of charite. 24

COTTON

---

whon he was serued bi and bi,
þenne was he redi
to go to his mete; 21
ffor þe loue of Godes sone,
wiþ Men of Religione
wolde he sitte and ete. 24
¶ His wyf hiȝte dame Agloes,
to sigge soþ with-oute les,
þat muche was to preyse. 27

VERNON

When þei were serued by & by,
þane at arst was he redy
To gon to his mete; 21
þanne in drede of godes sone,
Wiþ men of religione
He wolde sitte & ete. 24
His wif hyȝtte dame Agles,
To seye þe soþe wiþoute les,
þat meche was to preyse; 27

LAUD 108

þe man hadde a god' wif,
She ne louede flyt' ne stryf
In al hire liue. 21
þe sekemen ofte she fedde,
& softe brouȝt' hem obedde,
blessed' beo she to wiue. 24
¶ þei were to-gedere ȝeres two,
& so þei were somdel mo,
With-outen any blede. 27

LAUD 463

þis man hadde a wel guod wyf;
Hy ne louede fyȝt ne stryf
In al here lyue. 21
þe sike men wel ofte hy fedde,
And broȝte hem to hare bedde:
I-blessed be hy to wyue! 24
¶ Hy were to-gyderes ȝeres two,
And so þeȝ were somdel mo,
With-oute eny blede. 27

TRINITY

ffor he wende þat god almi3th
had ben wroop wip hym apli3th,
þereof sore hym dradde.
Ofte he bisou3th god in heuene
Sende hem a childe, wip mylde steuene,
To maken hem blipe & gladde,
(10)
¶ Conforte of hym forto haue,
her godes after hem to saue,

LAUD 622

her londes & her ledes;
her eyre of hym forto make,
And her richesse hym bitake,
Palfreies & her stedes.
Ofte þai maden þus her bone,
And god sent hem *grace* sone,
þat fulfilde were þoo dedes:
A son conceyued þat gode wijf;
Tyme com in her olde lijf
ybore it most be nedes.

LAUD 622

---

there she woHde clothe and fede,
and helpe men at here nede.
By twene theym chyllde had þey none,
there fore they made mykeH mon.
theye were aHwaye blythe and hende,
In hope that god shoHde hem sende

COTTON

[1]Some maydyn chyllde, or some man, [1 lf 145, bk]
That theyre herytages myght hane;
So long theye prayed *with* good entent,
that a man chyllde god hem sent;

COTTON

But heo dede þe same man*ere*
as dede hir lord, as 3e may here,
was heo nout at ese.
Children bi-twene hem hedde þei none,
þer-of to god þei made*n* heor mone
boþe dai & niht.
Ie*s*u *c*rist her*d*e her bone,
& se*n*de hem a ful good sone,
heor herte forte liht.

VERNON

Bote 3e my3tte do þe same maner
þat dede hire lord, as y seyde er,
Was 3e nat wel atayse.
[1]Child hem bi-twene ne hadde þei non;
þer-fore to god he maden here mon,
Boþe be day & ny3the; [1 leaf 234]
Ie*s*u crist herde here bone,
& sente hem a ful god sone,
here hertes forto ly3the.

LAUD 108

þei bede god *with* her*te* gode,
þat hem sende suich a fode
to se*r*ue hem & drede.
And Ie*s*u *C*rist, þat is so mylde,
3af hem *grace*, she was *with* chylde,
þe gode lauedye.
Boþe be day, & be nyght,
3erne þei þonked our dright,
& Seinte Marie.

LAUD 463

þe3 bede god *with* herte guode,
þat hem sende such a fode,
To seruy him & drede.
And ie*s*u *c*rist, þat is so mylde,
Hem 3af *grace* hy was *with* childe,
þat guode Leuedye.
¶ Bothe be daye & eke be ny3te,
Wel 3erne hy þonkede oure dry3te,
And so hy dede Marie.

TRINITY

(11)

¶ þai þaukeden god, & glade were,
And avoweden in þis manere
Chastite boþe to take,
And to lyuen in clene lijf',
Eufeniens & his gode wijf',
And synne to forsake.

LAUD 622

þe childe was mery in al manere,
As þai maden her praiere,
Aniȝth as þai gan wake.
Alexius þai gonnen hym calle;
yloued he was amonges hem alle
þat to hym gonnen take.

LAUD 622

---

whan they wyst þat hit was so,
Chanse theye leuyd bothe twoo,
Sythyn þey wolde for no need
Com to gedur in Flesschely ded.
Whan thys man chyllde was borne,

COTTON

Fayne were here frendys therforne;
Theye bare the chylde to chirche A none,
And crystenyd hyt in the Font stone.

COTTON

---

[1] So sone was bore þat blisful child,
Alix boþe meke and Mild, [1 leaf 44, bk]
and of maners hende.
sone after wiþ gret hast,
þei Auouwede boþe chast
to heore lyues ende.

VERNON

When he was bore, þat blisful child,
Alex, boþe mek & myld,
And of maneres hende:
A litel after, wiþ greth hast
þei a-voweden to him chast,
To here lyues ende.

LAUD 108

¶ þo þe childe y.-bore was,
þei þonkede Crist of his grace
wiþ glade chiere.
Also as þe wone was,
As þei coude with softe pas,
to chirche þei it bere.

// þo þis childe to chirche coñ,
To afonge Cristendoñ,
as þe ryghte is,
his fader & his moder þo
Swiþe bliþe were bo,
& clepede it Alexijs.

¶ þei nadde bote þilk sone,
therfore as it is þe wone,
þei louede it þe more.
þo he was olde, ȝeres seueñ,
þei him wissed with mylde steueñ,
& sette him to lore.

LAUD 463

þo þis child y-bore was,
Crist þeȝ þonkede of þat cas,
With wel glade chere.
Al-so þe wone was,
As hy couþe with softe pas
þat child to cherche bere.

¶ þo þis child to cherche com,
To vnderfonge cristendom,
As riȝt it is,
His fader & his moder bo,
Swiþe blithe were þo,
And clepude it 'allexis.'

¶ Hy nadde bote þat ilke sone,
þerfore, as it is þe wone,
Hy louede him þe more.
¶ þo he was old ȝeres seuene,
þeȝ wissede him with mylde steuene,
And sette him to lore[1]. [1 MS. sore]

TRINITY

(12)

¶ Alexius was sett' to boke,
To gode maistres þai hym toke,
And wise of clergie.
þe more he wex in elde & lengþe,
To seruen god he dude his strengþe
And his moder Marie.

LAUD 622

To þe Emperour whan he was brouȝth
þere dedes of Armes weren ywrouȝth
To lernen chiualrye;
þere miȝth he sen in tour[na]ment
what kniȝth was douȝttiest of dent'
And man of most maistrie.

LAUD 622

---

there theye callyd þe chylde Alexe;
Sone hit throofe, and wele hit wex.
Whan hit was vij yere olde and more,
hys freendys sett hym wnto lore;
he was sone Full goode of wytt,

COTTON

And wnderstode the holy wryte;
he loued god in aH his thought,
And of thys worllde gaffe he nought;
he sawe thys worllde was butt gyHe,
for hit showld laste but a whyle;

COTTON

þer-aftur was hit not longe,
Alix coupe speke and gonge,
and was i-set to lere;
sone he was a wel god clerk,
& muche he loued godus werk
forte speke & here.

VERNON

þer-after was it nat lange:
Alex coude speke & gange,
And was set to lere.
Sone he was a ful good clerk,
& meche he louede godes werk
fforto speke & here.

LAUD 108

¶ þis childe wex & wel they,
Cristes help him was ney,
& þat was wel y.-sene;
for more he lernede in on ȝer
þan any of his oþer fere
dide in ȝeres tene.

// As sone as he vnderstode
Werldes blisse nas not gode,
Who it vnderstode,
Werldes wele he forsoke,
& to Iesu Crist him toke,
þat deyede on þe Rode.

// he besought nyght & day
heuen king, þat al wel may,
ȝeue him strength & mygh[t]e
Aȝein þe feonde þat is aboute
to bringe his soule in gret doute,
gostliche to fighte.

LAUD 463

þis child wax, and wel y-þeȝ,
Cristis help him was neȝ,
And þat was wel y-sene;
ffor more he lernede[2] in one ȝere
þan eny of his opere fere
Dede in ȝeres tene. [2 MS. sernede]

¶ ffor sone þis child him vnderstod
þis worldis blisse was noȝt guod,
þe man þat him vnderstode,
Worldes wele he forsoke,
And to iesu crist him toke,
þat do was on þe rode.

He by-soȝte nyȝt and day
Heuene kynge, þat al þynge may,
He ȝeue him strengþe & myȝte
¶ Aȝens þe fend þat is a-boute,
To brynge vs in euel route,
Gostlich to fyȝte.

TRINITY

(13)

¶ His fader was boþe wijs & ware,
ffor þat his son so wel hym bare,
he loued hym al his lijf'. 147
he þouȝth to don swiche puruyaunce,
whar-wiþ he miȝth hym avaunce
And wynne hym a wijf'. 150
To a riche prince his son he sent',
And afterward to hym he went',
Stille wiþouten strijf': 153

LAUD 622

A douȝtter he had, briȝth & shene,
þe heritage shulde hires bene
Of Castel & londes rijf'. 156

(14)

¶ whan ayþer herd oþeres wille,
And speken þerof to-gedre stille
To make þat sposaile, 159
Of þe tyme comen was þe day
To fulfille wiþouten delay,
Certeyn, wiþouten faile, 162

LAUD 622

---

neuerthe les whan he was elde,
lone and felde For to wellde,
hys fader puruyde hym a wyffe, 55
Wit whome he soulde led hys lyffe;
A mayden there was fayre and Fre,
Com of þe rycheste of that cette. [f. 146]

COTTON

In holy chyrche vppon a daye 59
They were spousyde in goddys laue;
Atte here spousyng I wott there stode
Beshoppys feHe and prestes goode;
Sythen theye made a mangery
With all the beste of here aleye; 64

COTTON

As time as he bi-gon to belde,
and was i-come to Monnes elde,
him was chosen a wyf, 51

VERNON

Sone whan he gan to belde,
& forto comen to mannes elde,
him was chosen a wif, 51

LAUD 108

¶ his bone herde þe King' of heueñ,
& spak' to him wiþ mylde steuene,
& seide, 'Alexijs, 75
To-day þou may bliþe beo,
þi bone I. grante þe,
& a sete in heueñ blisse. 78

¶ And' .I. þe do to vnderstonde,
þat þou most þole shame & shonde,
al for my sake. 81
Into vnkouþ lond þou most' wende,
Sone I. wile þe þider sende,
& al þi kin forsake. 84

Into vnkouþ lond' þou shalt fare,
& suffre myche tene & care,
& al for loue myn; 87
& sithen þou shalt' aȝcin come,
& in þi fader hous wone,
& þer-in haue goed' fyn.' 90

LAUD 463

His bone y-herde þe kynge of heuene,
And spake to him with mylde steuene,
And seyde, 'allexis, 75
To-day þou myȝt wel blyþe be,
ffor þyne bone ich granty þe,
And my blessynge y-wis. 78

¶ And ich þe do wel to vnderstonde
þat þou most þolye shame & shonde,
Al for myne sake. 81
Into vncouþe londe þou most wende,
Sone þuder ich wil þe sende,
And al þy ken forsake. 84

In-to vncouþ lond þou most fare, [f. 74]
And soffry moche tene þare,
Al for sone myne. 87
¶ And suþþe þou shelt a-ȝe come,
And in þy fader hous [shalt] wone,
And þer-ynne fyne.' 90

TRINITY

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas
wiþ þis maide*n* þai token þe pas,
þat heiȝe *was* of paraile;
As custume was & shulde be,
þai maden gret solempnite,
þe Pope & his conseile.

(15)

¶ Alexi*us* was shamefastˢ,
And of weddyngˢ he was agastˢ,
his vijs al pale bywentˢ;

LAUD 622

Leuer hy*m* were to be dedˢ
þan haue ytrowed þat ilkˢ redˢ
By his owen assentˢ.
He ne wist what he miȝth don;
fful gret sorouȝ com hym on,
he helde hy*m*-selfˢ shentˢ.
To god he gan hy*m* al affye,
And to his moder seint Marie,
Trewely, wiþ gode ententˢ.

LAUD 622

AH that comyn thyder þ*at* daye
theye were se*r*uyd weHe to paye,
Com þey erley, com the late,
theye wer neue*r* wernyd þe yate;
there was nowd*er* man nor knaue,
Byt mete and drynke he myght haue.

COTTON

Eue*r*y man had there plente
Of claret wyne and pymente;
There was many a r*i*che wyne,
In syHue*r* and in golde fyne;
Many a coppe and many a pece,
w*it*h wyne wernage & eke of grece;

COTTON

Out of þe Emp*er*ors bour,
a maide*n* god w*it*h gret honour,
to wedden wiþ-oute strif.

VERNON

Out of þe emp*er*oures bour,
A mayde good, of greth honur,
To wedde wiþ-oute strif.

LAUD 108

¶ þe childes fader fel in elde,
& his moder godes helde
ȝer*e*s hadde fele.
he wold his sone sholdˢ wiue,
To glade hem in herˢ liue,
& haue werldes wele.

þei soughtˢ hem sone a mayde,
þ*at* witty was, as al folkˢ sayde,
comen of hy kinne.
Wo*m*man she was of heu bright,
heo þouhtˢ on c*r*ist day & nyHt,
& kepte hirˢ fro si*n*ne.

þo þei werˢ to-gidere come,
þis maide & þis ȝongˢ goi̅,
In godes lawe,
þ*er*e was game & myche gleo,
Ac, for-soþe, tel I, þe,
eyledˢ him no plawe.

LAUD 463

þis childis fader fel on elde,
And his moder godis helde,
ȝeres hadde fele.
Hy wolde here sone sholde wyue,
To gladen hem in þis lyue,
And haue worldis wele.

¶ Hy by-soȝten him a mayde,
þat witty was and ful of rede,
I-come of heȝe kenne;
Woman hy was of hewe briȝt,
Hy þoȝte on c*r*ist day and nyȝt,
And wiste here fro senne.

ffor þo hy were to-gydere y-come,
þis mayde and þis ȝonge gome,
In godis lawe,
¶ þ*er* was game and moche gle,
Ac, al for-soþe ich telle þe,
Ne cysede hem no plawe.

TRINITY

(16)

¶ Naþeles he lete his heuynysse,
And made mychel ioye & blisse
At þat solempnite. 183
He bare hym curteislich & tsllie,
To fulfille his faders wille,
Glad as he had ybe. 186
ffulfild was þe weddyng
wiþ ioye & blis in al þing,
þat many man miȝth see. 189

LAUD 622

þe niȝth was comen, & þe day gon,
þe kniȝttes waten on & on
To her owen cuntre. 192

(17)

¶ Eufeniens his son gan calle,
And tidynges amonge hem alle
He tolde hym þat were newe. 195
'Son, to þi chaumbre þou most wende,
To þi wijf fair & hende, [leaf 22, back]
Blysful & briȝth of hewe.' 198

LAUD 622

And many A noder ryche vesseH
with wyne of gascoyne and of rocheH.
whan euyne com þat elke a gest
was gone to bed to take hys rest, 80

COTTON

Eufemyan callyd hys sone Anone,
And bad hym þat he shoulde gone
In to hys chaumbur to hys fere,
And cowmfort her in hys manere. 84

COTTON

¶ whon heo weren weddet þe furste
in godus lawe as hit was riȝt, [niȝt,
& weren i-brouȝt to house, 57
Mekeliche he gon hire teche
to drede god of sunne is leche,
þat is Maidenes spouse. 60

VERNON

Whan þei were wedded þe ferste nyȝth
In godes [lawe], as it was ryȝth,
& was I-brouth to house: 57
Mek[e]liche he gan hire teche,
To drede god, of sinne leche,
þat is maydenes spouse. 60

LAUD 108

¶ þe day was go, þe nyht was com,
Seide þe fader to þe sone,
wiþ glad cher, 111
'vp arys, sone myn,
& go into boure þyn,
To glade þi fere.' 114

// þo he com to boure to his fere,
he beheld þe may of glad chere,
& of bright hewe. 117
Sone menged his þouht,
In fonding he was brouht,
his car began al newe. 120

ne syȝte & made sory chere,
þe teres out of his wete lere
bitter he let falle. 123
Ne myht glade him his fere
with wordes ne with fair chere,
þat stod shred in palle. 126

LAUD 463

þe day was go, þe nyȝt was come;
þo seyde þe fader to þe sone,
With wel glade chere, 111
'(p arys, þou sone myn,
And go [þou] in-to boure þyn,
To glady þyne fere.' 114

¶ þo he was in-to boure y-broȝt,
He by-held þat may swaþel & toȝt
Of briȝte hywe. 117
Sone turnde he his þoȝt,
In fondynge he was y-broȝt,
His care be-gan al nywe; 120

He siȝte, & made sorweful chere,
Teres ouer his whyte lere
Bytere he let falle. 123
¶ Ne myȝte him gladye his fere,
With wordes ne with fayre chere,
þat stod y-shrud in palle; 126

TRINITY

And whan Alixius herd þat word
It pricked his hert as speres oord,
So sore it gan hym rewe;
Bot his fader wrappi he nolde,
He had leuer be vnder molde,
þat neuer man hym knewe.

(18)

¶ whan þe folk was went away,
And he al-one in chaumbre lay,
Alexius gan to preche;

LAUD 622

Of Iesu he bigan his game,
werldes likyng he gan blame,
his 3onge wijf to teche.
He tau3tte hir, þat was so hende,
Hou she shulde haue god to frende
þat is oure soules leche;
3if she wolde alle her lijf
Duelle boþe maiden & wijf,
þe fende she mi3th do wreche.

LAUD 622

Alex was to hym obedyent, [leaf 146, bk]
and ded his faders comawndement;
In to a chaumbur he com full ryght,
And redy there he founde hys bryght,

COTTON

And toke here in his armys twoo,
And downe they layde bothe twoo;
'dame,' he sayde, 'nou it ys soo,
Of Flessche ar wee alłso.

COTTON

He preched hire with al his miht,
of sunne heo scholde haue no pli3t,
but holden hir Maidenhed.
Of Iesu þat Maiden clene,
in whom was neuere wem i-sene,
heo schulde han hire med.

VERNON

he prechede hire wiþ al his my3th:
Of s[i]nne 3e scholde hauen no ply3th,
Bote kepe hire maydenhod;
& of iesu, þat mayde clene,
In whom was neuere wem I-sene,
3e scholde habbe hire mede.

LAUD 108

---

[1]¶ No lenger to hele of he brak,
þe 3ongman to his bride spak,
with wel fair bere:
'Leman, haue goday, [1 leaf 116, back]
No lenger I ne may
wiþ þe leuen here.

// Wende I. mot fer of lond,
& suffre tene & peines strong,
my sinnes to bete.
Boþe I. mot, for godesake,
ffader & moder myn forsak,
& þe þat art so suete.'

// þo she hadde herde þis tale,
Al hir blis turned to bale,
y-swowe she fel to gronde.
þo she of swounyng ros,
Atterliche hir agros
with care she was y-bound.

LAUD 463

þo it alles op a brake,
þe 3onge man to his brede spake,
With wel fayre bere:
'Leman, haue guod day,
No lenger ich ne may
With þe by sene here.

¶ Wende ich mot fer out of londe,
And soffry tene & peynes stronge,
My synnes to bete.
Bothe ich mot, for godis sake,
ffader & moder myne forsake,
And þe þat art so swete.'

þo hy hadde y-herd þe tale,
Hire blesse turnde to bale,
A-swo3e hy fel to grounde.
¶ þo hy of swo3enynge a-ros,
Wel sore here a-gros,
With care hy was y-bounde.

TRINITY

(19)

¶ þat maiden herkned swiþe stille,
And whan he seide had' al his wille
þe holy gost hir lau3tte, [mood'
And she hym *gra*unted wiþ mylde
To louen Ie*s*u þat dyed [on] rood',
As he hym-self hir tau3tte.
Alexi*us* was þoo glad & bliþe,
his ioye couþe he noma*n* kiþe;
his spouse a ryng' he rau3tte,

LAUD 622

And seide to hir, 'my suete þing',
Take to þee þis ilk' ryng',
And kepe it in þine au3tte.

(20)

¶ 'Of me whan þou wilt haue mynde
Loke here-on, as þou art hende,
Boþe by day & ni3th.
In pilerynage now wil I go,
And half' þe godenesse þat I do
Graunte þee god almi3th.'

LAUD 622

Noue may we be gladde of þis lyffe,
For thowe art bothe moder and wyffe;
For a‖waye rede þat hit so be,
For nowe muste me wende frome the.

COTTON

Whylys I was yong I made a vowe,
That I wyll Fullfell hyt nowe,
For to wende a pylgremage,
Noue woll I doo þat vyage,

COTTON

þenne tok he his gold ry*n*g,
and 3af hit to þat Maide 3ing,
and seide to hire þus:
'Tac þis Ry*n*g and kep hit me,
til þat godes wille be,
crist beo bi-twene vs.'

VERNON

þanne tok he his gold ring,
& 3af þat mayde, þat was 3ing,
& seyde to hire þus:
'Tak þis ring, & kep it me,
Til þat godes wille be,
God bi-twene vs.'

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo she myht' stonde,
She tar hir' heer, & wrong' hir' hond',
& made reuful bere.
'Nou þou wilt' my lef of londe,
Loke I. may after þe long',
Alas, þat I. ded' nere.

// Allas, mi lef, what hastou þouht,
Iu myche care þou hast me brouht',
on me þou hast sinne.
After þat þou art gon,
Vpbreid' me tyt manyon
of þi riche kinne.

// Awey, mi lef, þat I. was bore,
ffor al my blisse is forlore,
& nou waxeþ my pine.
Alone her-inne I. wile wone,
& eu*e*re eft' ma*n*nes mone shone,
Al for loue þine.'

LAUD 463

Sone so hy my3te op-stonde,
Hy tar here her, & wrang' here honde,
And made reuful bere:
'Now þou wilt lef out of londe,
Loky ich may after þe longe;
Allas! þat ich ded nere!

¶ Allas my lef! what hast þou þo3t?
In moche care ich am y-bro3t;
Of me þou hast synne.
After þat þou art a-gon,
Op breyde me tyt of manyon,
Of þyne riche kynne;

A-wey my lef, þat ich was y-bore,
ffor al my blisse is for-lore,
And now wexeþ my pyne.
¶ Allone her-ynne ich wille wonye,
[1]And eu*e*re eft mannes mone shonye,
Al for loue þyne.' [1 leaf 74, back]

TRINITY

Alexius þus his leue tooke;
Rewely his wijf gan on hym loke
þat was so fair & [1] briȝth; [1 MS. w]
She ne wist to what londe
þat she miȝth sende hym any sonde,
Doune fel þat swete wiȝth.

(21)

¶ Alixius from his richesse
In-to pouert' & wrecchednesse,
ffrom his frendes he fledde.

LAUD 622

vnto þe Cee he com wel sory,
A shippe he fonde to seil redy,
þe holy gost hym ledde.
Of his golde & of his pens
wel he aquited his despens,
hendely of þat he hedde.
þe wynde aroos at' her wille,
whe*þer* þai wolde, loude or stille;
At' her likyng' þai spedde.

LAUD 622

And þou schalt lewe here at home,
agayne as goddys wyll I come.'
he yaffe her a gyrdeH and a ryng,
aH for a tokyng at þeyre dep*ar*tyng;

COTTON

And Forthe he went that elke nyght.
To þe sse he come fuH ryght;
The shipe was redy, and ou*er* went,
wynde att wyH god hym sent.

COTTON

¶ who*n* he hedde don as i ou sei,
he tok his leue & we*n*t his wei
from þat Maiden fre.
A parti god w*ith* *him* he tok,
& al þ*at* o*þur* he forsok,
and we*n*de him to þe séé.

VERNON

Whanne he hadde ido, as [I] ȝou sey,
He tok his leue & wente his wey
fro þat mayde fre;
A parti of his good he wiþ him tok,
And al þat oþer he for-sok,
he wente to þe see.

LAUD 108

¶ 'Lemman, al for þi sake,—
So doþ þe turtel for hir' make
whan he is y.-slawe,—
Al myrthe I. wile forsake,
& euere-more sorwe take,
& shone al plawe.'

he tok' his girdel in his hond',
& his mantel þ*er*wiþ he wond',
& his ring' of golde.
'Mi le*m*man, haue þis to þe,
& oþer while þenk' on me
Whan I. lye vnder molde.

¶ Gret wel fader & mod*ur* myn,
leue her'-inne, & beo her' hyne
with wel milde mode.
þilk' lord' .I. þe beteche,
þ*at* is of alle bales leche,
& deþ þoled' on þe rode.'

LAUD 463

'Leman, al for þyne sake,—
So doþ þe drake for here make,
Whanne he is a-slawe,—
Alle merthe ich wille forsake,
And eu*er*e-more sorwe take,
And shonye alle plawe.'

¶ He nam his gerdul on his hond,
And his mantel þ*er*-on he wond,
And his ryng' of golde.
'My leman, haue now þis to þe,
And oþ*er* whyle þenk' on me,
whanne ich ligge vnder molde;

Gret wel fader & moder myn,
By-lef her-ynne, & serue him
With wel mylde mode.
¶ þulke lord ich þe by-teche,
þat is of alle bale leche,
þat deþ þolede on rode.'

TRINITY

(22)

¶ At a Cite Galys men calle
To londe þai gonnen aryuen alle;
wiþouten enpeirement. 255
Alexius of hem took leue,
And worschiplich þai hym 3eue:
To chircheward he went. 258
He þanked god wiþ good wille
Erly & late, loude & stille,
þat þider hem hadde sent. 261

LAUD 622

He bisou3th god, & gan to wepe,
þat from þe fende he shulde hym kepe
And his enticement. 264

(23)

¶ þus he þat had riche wedes,
Hei3e hors, & gode stedes,
And Armes bri3th & shene, 267
Al he leet þe godes gret,
And went on his bare feet,
his soule to make clene. 270

LAUD 622

---

whan he come Into a Fer contre,

COTTON

he come into a ryche cytte, 110

COTTON

He fond schipes redi,
to on he wente priueli,
ouer forte fare. 81
whon he was ouere on þe sond,
he was in an vnkouþ lond,
þer he con neuer are. 84
He went him forþ with godus wille,
a feir cite he com tille,
þe nome i schal ou telle. 87
Edissa hette þe cite,
godus seruaunt forte be,
þerinne forte dwelle. 90

VERNON

He fond schipes redely;
To on he wente priueli,
ouer forto fare; 81
He seyde he was a chapman,
& preyde, he moste wiþ hem gon,
3if þat here schip were 3are. 84
fforþ he wente wiþ godes wille;
A fair cyte he com vn-tille;
þe name I schal 3ou telle: 87
Edissa hatte þat cite;
Godes seruant þer to be,
þer-inne wolde he dwelle. 90

LAUD 108

// Out of bour he went anon,
As swiþe as he myht gon,
Right to þe stronde. 183
Sone a ship he fond 3are,
þat was redy to fare
Into vnkouþ lond. 186
¶ Into þe ship anon he wend,
& god suche wind sende
þat sone to lond hem brouht. 189
þat ship was god, þe watur deope,
& oþer while sore he wepe,
& was in gret þouht. 192

LAUD 463

Out of þe borgh he wente anon,
So swiþe so he my3te gon
Ry3t to-ward þe stronde; 183
Sone a schip he fond þare,
þat was redy to fare
In-to vncouþe londe. 186
¶ In-to þe schip anon he wente,
And god wel sone such a wynd sente,
þat to þe lond hem bro3te. 189
þat schip was guod, þat water dep,
And oþer whyle sore he wep,
And was in moche þo3te; 192

TRINITY

Ofte it fel in his mende
Of his fader & moder hende,
þat sou3th he schulde bene. 273
He wolde for none kynnes þing
þat Men hadden of hym knouyng,
þerfore he gan to flene. 276

(24)

¶ ffrom þat cuntre swiþe he 3ede,
To-ward Surrie in feble wede,
þat noman shulde hym knowe. 279

LAUD 622

þere he duelled in grete pouerte,
In hunger, in þorst, & oþer smerte,
þat many man it sowe. 282
þe Cee of grece passed he is,
In-to þe Cite of Annys,
He com þat ilk þrowe. 285
God he bitau3tte his compaignye,
And 3ede to a chirche of seint Marie
wiþ herte meke and lowe. 288

LAUD 622

---

[1]Knowyn he wolde in no wyse be
Of no man þat shoullde hym see. 112

[1 leaf 147] COTTON

COTTON

þe goodus þat he wiþ him brou3t
of hem wolde he ri3t nou3t,
he 3af hem pore men. 93
His Robe he 3af þer he sauh nede,
and cloþed him-self in pore wede,
for no mon scholde him ken. 96

He ede to A chirche hei,
þer pore men seeten in þe wei,
Almus forte take. 99
AMongus hem he sat a-doun,
and asked wiþ deuociun
sum god for Godus sake. 102

VERNON

þe goodes þat he wiþ him brougth,
Of hem ne wolde he ry3th nowth,
Bote 3af hem pore menne; 93
his robe he 3af þer he sey nede,
& cloþede him-sulf in pore wede,
ffor noman scholde him kenne. 96

he 3ede to a churche-3ate,
þer pouere men sete in þe gate,
Almesse forto take; 99
Among hem he sat a-doun,
& Askede wiþ deuocion
Sum good for godes sake. 102

LAUD 108

// þo he vp to londe com
he seld his cloþes euerichoñ,
& bou3t him pore wede; 195
And his gold & his feo
Among þe pore delte he
þat hadde mycñ neode. 198

¶ Sone he it vndernoñ,
þat he to a borugñ com,
þat mychel was & kete. 201
Sone so he þider coñ
to þe temple þe weye he noñ,
God selue to grete. 204

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
He solde his cloþes euerichon,
And bo3te him pouere wede. 195
¶ Al his gold and al his fe,
Among þe pouere delte he,
þat hadde moche nede; 198

Sone he it vnder-nom,
þat he to one borgñ com,
þat moche was & kete. 201
Sone so he þuder com,
To þe temple he wente anon,
God self to grete. 204

TRINITY

(25)

¶ At' þat chirche is an ymage
Of oure lefdy vpon a stage,
þat many man haþ sou3th.
It was ymaked of Aungels honde,
To def' & doumbe of o*þ*ere londe
Miracle þere was wrou3th.
Alexi*us* was glad & bliþe,
His ioye couþe he noma*n* kiþe,
In hert' ne in þou3th,
wh*an* he mi3th seen in signe
Hou goddes ymage fair & digne
In his moders barme was brou3th.

(26)

¶ Ofte*n* he made his orisoune,
wepande wiþ deuocioune,
To þe q*ue*ne of heuene,

LAUD 622

And seide, 'moder mylde & free,
Praie þi son of gret' pouste
ffor his names seuene,
þat from heuene com to þee,
By assent of þe trinite,
þorou3 þe Aungels steuene,
Here to suffre many peynes
In al his body & his veynes,
In erþe as I can neuene,

(27)

¶ 'And þat he shewe þ in his mercy,
Marie, to þee I make my cry,
þat am a synful Man;
ffor wiþ his blood & peynes grene,
þe whiche to vs purchaced ene,
ffro helle he vs wan.

LAUD 622

In that cyte was an Image,
That was lyke godd*es* wysage,
Many a pylgryme had hit soughte,
For hit was neu*er* w*ith* honde wrought.
Alex herd ther of than t[e]He,

COTTON

Than thought he there to dueH.
A none he yaffe Frome hym awaye
to powre men aH hys monaye;
And bought hym pore man ys wede,

COTTON

þat chirche was of vr ladi,
þer-Inne was a gret celli,
an ymage of hire sone,
Mak*e*d of a wonder werk,
þat nou*þ*ur lewed mon nor clerk
ne mi3t wite hou hit was done;
fforþi was þider gret seky*n*g
of on and o*þ*ur, old and 3yng,
of al þat Cuntre,

VERNON

þat churche was of oure leuedy;
þer-inne was a greth selly,
An ymage of hire son,
Maked of a wonder werk,
þat neyþer lewed man ne clerk
Niste hou it was don.
þerfore was þider greth sekyng
Of on & oþer, old & 3ing,
Of al þat countre;

LAUD 108

Among' þe pore he woned þar'
In sorwe & in myche care,
til he fel to elde.

LAUD 463

¶ Among' þe pouere he wonede þare,
In moche sorwe and moche care,
ffor-to he fel to elde.

TRINITY

Swete Iesu, heuene sire,
warisshed he is þat wil þe desire
ffrom þe fende sathan.
wel is hym þat suffren may
ffor þi loue niȝth oiþere day,
Peyne þat paie þee can.'

(28)

¶ whan noþing nas hym bileüëd,
And he fer from his frendes to dreued,
his cloþes weren to rent.
Amonge þe pouere in þe chirche hawȝe
he begged, & was her felawȝe,
And took þat god hym sent.
Almesse þat god hym ȝeue,
þe pouer þat wolde þere bileue
wiþ hym in present,

LAUD 622

He ȝaf þat haluendel & more,
And was hym-self of hungred sore,
And took it in good entent.

(29)

¶ Euery sonenday houseled he was,
And shryuen also of vche trespas
þat fel to any synne.
Michel he waked & litel he sleep,
Of þat he shulde his body wiþ kepe,
Litel hym com wiþinne.
ffrom þe tyme he took his tourne
ffrom Rome, þere he was borne,
he was souȝth of his kynne
In alle cuntrees, in euery toun,
In chirche, in felde, vp & doun,
ffor nouȝth wolde þai blynne.

LAUD 622

That none of theyme shoullde thak hede,
And axed his met eorly and late,
With poremen att the mynster yate.
All the mete þat he myght gete,

COTTON

Bot euery day a melys mete
To pore men gaffe A noone ryght,
he lefft hym sylffe none ouer nyght.
there dweHyd he xvij yere,
And lede his lyffe in thys manere;

COTTON

---

fforþi þe pore þat þer ware,
Alle þe betere miȝte fare
for heore Charite.
Alix, of al þat miȝte he gete,
nedliche bote he moste ete,
he ne held to his bi-houe;
To pore men þat wolde hit take,
he ȝaf hit for cristes sake,
þat sitteþ us alle aboue.

VERNON

ffor-þi þe pouere þat þer were,
Alle þe betere myȝtte fare
þoru here charite.
Alex, of þat he myȝtte gete
Nedliche bote þat him-self wolde ete
he ne held to his by-houe;
To pouere men þat wolde it take,
Al he ȝaf for godes sake,
þat is in heuene A-boue.

LAUD 108

Ouht þat he spare myht
Be day, & eke be nyht,
his pore feren he delde.

LAUD 463

Al þat he spelye myȝte,
Be daye and ek be nyȝte;
His pouere feren he delde.

TRINITY

(30)

¶ His kynrede com þere hym biside,
þat had ysouȝth hym fer & wide,
& ȝaf hym her Almesse,
As he satt amonge þe pouere,
In grete meschief & stronge to couere,
ffor hunger in wrecchednesse.
Sore of hym þai gonnen rewe,
Stille he satt, & wel hem knewe,
Her names more & lesse.
Ychaunged was his faire hewe
þorouȝ reyn & wynde þat on hym blewe,
And oþer stronge destresse.

LAUD 622

(31)

¶ whan þai miȝtten nouȝth spede,
Ne hym of axen in no þede
Ne in no londe of take,
wiþ sorouȝ þai gradde, allas! allas!
And wenten to Rome, þe riȝth pas,
her sorouȝ miȝth nouȝth slake.
Alexius noþing þouȝth,
Bot on Iesu crist he þouȝth,
And grete ioye he gan make
ffor he ne was nouȝth biknowe
Of his frendes heiȝe ne lowe,
His welþe gan a-wake.

LAUD 622

---

his Fader and hys modyr bothe,
Than he was to theyme FvH lothe;
his fadyr made gret dole and sorowe,
Bothe on euen and on morowe.
'Alas!' he sayde, and wrong his honde,

COTTON

'Why is my sonne went owte of lond?
I wende haue hade of hym a knyght,
with me to stonde In aH my ryght;
nowe ys he wente þat was my blysse,

COTTON

¶ Nou is Alix dwelled þore:
his fader atom sikeþ wel sore,
and seiþ, Allas! Allas!
His Moder wepeþ niht and day,
& seiþ, Allas! & weila-wey,
þat euere heo i-boren was.

VERNON

Nou is Alex dwelled þere;
his fader at hom seyetȝ sore,
& seyþ 'allas! allas!'
his moder wepuþ nyȝth & day
& seyþ 'allas & weylawey,
þat euere ȝhe born was.'

LAUD 108

þo þe tiþing was y.-cōm
To þe fader of þe sone,
hou [he] was a-go,
him þouht his herte wold to-breke,
On word ne myht he speke,
for sorwe ne for wo.

Ofte he syȝte, & grente sore,
To tar his her, his lockes hore,
þe gode old man.
ȝerne he gradde godes ore,
þat he ne moste liue namor
to swoune he began.

LAUD 463

þo þe tydynge was y-come
To þe fader of þe sone,
How he was a-go,
¶ Him þoȝte his herte wolde breke,
O lepy word he ne myȝte speke,
ffor sorwe and for wo;

Ofte he siȝte & grente sore,
To tar his shroud, his lokkes hore,
þe guode olde man.
ȝerne he gradde godis ore,
þat he ne moste lyue namore;
To swoȝeny he be-gan.

TRINITY

(32)

¶ Eufeniens seide in his mende,
'þe most' wrecche fer oiþere hende
Certes now am I.
Conforte ne ioye ne may me come;
Now my childe is me bynome
My song' is tourned to cry.
My wijf is barayne, & ek' olde·;
She ne may haue no childe for colde,
Oure heir al forto by.
In sorouȝ & care my lijf is diȝth,
ffor to dye it were my riȝth,
And hennes to party.'

LAUD 622

(33)

¶ wiþ þat his moder fel to grounde
And lay yswowen a longe stounde,
And roos vp al afrayed': 387
'My leue son, þat were so meke,
I ne woot' where I shal þee seke,
þerefore I am dismayed.' 390
His moder ne miȝth lete sorouȝ,
Neiþer at euene ne at morowe,
In sawȝe as it is seide. 393
To hir chaumbre she went' in hast',
And of hire bedd þe cloþes doun cast',
And siþen hem al to breyde,— 396

LAUD 622

I west hym neuer do man a mys.
Nowe haue I none of my lynage [ff 147]
That maye welde myn herytage.'
Than sayde his moder, and wepte fuH sore, 143

COTTON

'Noue shaH I see my sonne no more;
I was fuH glade whan he was borne,
nowe ys aH my Ioye forlorne. 146

COTTON

¶ His wyf wepeþ and makeþ hir mone,
& seiþ þat heo schal liuen alone
as turtul on þe treo. 129
Euermore with-outen Make,
Ioye and blisse heo wole forsake
til heo hire spouse i-seo. 132

VERNON

his wif wepþ & makeþ hire mone,
& þus [ȝhe] schal lyuen allone,
As turtle opon þe tre, 129
Euere-more wiþoute make;
Ioye & blisse ȝe wile for-sake,
Til ȝe hire spouse se. 132

LAUD 108

¶ his moder wiþ softe pas
went' to bedde, & gradde 'allas
þat she was y.-bore.' 225
Nolde she neuere eft out-coṁ,
þer' she weope for hir' sone,
þat she hadde lore. 228

AH þat þer-inne were
// hem-self drouȝ be þe her',
& wrong' her' hond'; 231
Besouȝte god', he shold' hem ler',
To what lond' he go wer',
& wher' he wer' astond'. 234

LAUD 463

¶ His moder with wel softe pas
Wente to bedde, & gradde, 'allas,
þat hy was y-bore.' 225
Nolde hy neuere eft out-come,
Ac þere hy wep for here sone,
þat hy hadde for-lore. 228

Alle þat þer-ynne were,
Hem-selue drowe by þe hère,
And wronge hare honde. 231
¶ Be-soȝte g'd þat sholde hem lere,
To what londe þat he were,
And where he were a-stonde. 234

TRINITY

(34)

¶ Ciclatounes þat weren of prijs,
Pelured wiþ Ermyne & wiþ grijs,
Alle she cast' away,
And wered cloþes symple & blake.
Litel she sleep, & mychel gan wake,
And fasted eu*e*ry daye.

LAUD 622

'Lorde,' she seide, 'almi3tty,
To þee & to þi moder mary
I make a vow, & saye,
þat I shal neuer hennes wende
Tyl Alexius come oi*þer* sende,
Oi*þer* I be roted in clay.'

LAUD 622

I haue hade robbys maney and fayre,
Nowe woH I next me were the ayre,
TyH I maye some tydyng*es* here

COTTON

•of my sone that was so dere.'
than spake his wyffe, and wepte among.
'My leffe,' she sayde, 'was done wrong,

COTTON

Nou is fader, w*ith* dreri chere,
biddeþ his Men come*n* hi*m* nere,
as þei wolde haue heore mede.
He pre3eþ he*m* þ*at* þei ben bou*n*
to we*nden* & sechen his deore sone,
in eu*e*riche a þeode;

þat 3e ne dwelle for no þi*ng*,
er 3e han herd su*m* god tiþi*ng*
wher þat he be.
Goþ nou forþ, and god ow spede,
þ*er*fore i schal, so God me rede,
3iue*n* ou gold and ffe.

VERNON

Nou his fader wiþ dreri chere
He biddeþ his men him comen nere,
Als þei willen hauen þere mede,
& preyeþ hem þ*at* þei ben boun,
To wende & sechen his dere sone
In euerich ilk a þede.

'þat 3e ne dwelle for no þing,
Ar 3e hauen herd su*m* tyding,
Where þat he be;
Goþ nou swyþe, & god 3ou spede!
þerfore I schal, so god me rede,
3iuen 3ou gold & fee.'

LAUD 108

---

his fader & his moder bo,
ffor her' sone wer' wo,
þ*at* .I. ne may of telle.
fforto seke her' sone,
In which lond' he wer' becom̃
Men þei sent sneH.

¶ It befel vpon a day,
þ*at* þe men nom̃ her' wey
forþ right be þe chirche;
þ*er*e her' lord' nyht' & day
Among' þe pore folk lay,
Cristes wiH to wirche.

LAUD 463

His fader & his moder bo,
ffor hare sone were ful wo,
þat ich ne may al telle.
ffor to sechen hare sone,
In what londe he were by-come,
3onge men he sente snelle.

¶ It by-fel opon a day, [leaf 75]
þat 3onge men nome hare way
ffor̃ riȝt by þe cherche
þ*er*e hare lord ny3t and day,
Among' þe pouere folk' lay,
Cristis wille to werche.

TRINITY

(35)

¶ Now mowen ȝee here pleynt' pitouse
Of Alexius trewe spouse,
Hou she made her mone;
In gret' sorouȝ was hir entent',
Her here she drouȝ, her cloþes rent',
Grymly she gan grone.

LAUD 622

'Al my ȝouþe & my solas,
Myne hope, is lorne, allas,
And my bidyng' alone. [leaf 23, back]
I. am boþe maiden & wijf',
I. noot' to whom telle my strijf',
I lyue as ankre in stone.

LAUD 622

---

he toke me in my fadyrs bowre,
And brought me hydder with grete honouer.

COTTON

' And he has me nowe for-sakyng,
To Iesu cryst I wyH me takyne;

COTTON

¶ Now wende þei forþ Alix sekande,
vchone to diuerse lande,
ȝif þei miȝte him winne.
Summe of hem þorwh Godus grace,
comen in-to þat ilke place
þat Alix was Inne.

He sat in pore Mennes rowe,
þerfore þei couþe him not knowe,
þ i ȝeuen him Charite.
He tok hit wiþ mylde mod,
and seide, 'Iesus, þat died on Rod,
lorde, i þonke þe.

VERNON

Nou gon þei forþ Alex sekynd
In diuerse londes to here tyding,
ȝif þei him myȝtte wynne;
Somme of hem, þoru godes grace,
Comen into þat ilke place
þer Alex was Inne.

he sat in pore mene rowe;
þerfore couden he hym nat knowe;
he ȝaf him charite;
& he it tok wiþ milde mod,
And seyde 'Iesu, þat deyde on rod,
Louerd, I þanke þe!

LAUD 108

---

he knew hem, & þei not him,
Of her' goed' þei ȝeuen him,
as it wolde falle.
he heried' god', & made him glad',
þat he for his loue hadde
Almes of his thralle.

Out' of þe bourgh þei went sone,
to her' lord' þei come
wiþ goed' spede.
Tiþinges none þei brouhte
Of his sone þat þei soughte,
In vnkouþe theode.

LAUD 163

He hem knew, and hy noȝt him;
Of hare guode hy ȝeue him,
As it wolde falle.
¶ He herede god, and made him glad,
þat he for his sone bad
Almesse of þralle.

Out of þe borgh hy wente sone
To here lord til þat þeȝ come
with wel guode spede.
Tydynges none hy ne broȝte
Of his sone, þat him soȝte
In vncouþe þede.

TRINITY

(36)

¶ 'Siþþe I ne haue to whom me mene,
Lijk is my lijf on to sene—
þat am wiþouten red—
þe turtel þat is for sorou3 lene,
And tredeþ on no gras grene,
Siþen hire make is ded.

LAUD 622

Allas, hou shal I. ioye haue?
Oiþer hou shal I my-seluen saue
To lyue in maidenhede?
Me were leuer of hym a si3th,
þan welde al þis londe ri3th
In lengþe & in brede.'

LAUD 622

Sorowe and morenyng may I well make,
As the turtell dothe withowten his make.
Ioyefull schall I neuer bee,
Tyll I maye my leman see.'
hys Fader send bothe fer and vyde
Messengers on euery syde,
To seke his sonne where he was went,
Bothe Fer and nere where he was went.

COTTON

Sythen affter yt befell soo,
Of messengeres there com too,
Ryght to the Ryche Cete,
There alex lywyd In pourte.
As they com In to a strete,
Alex com and shoulde hym mete;
Sone knewe he þeyme fwll welle,
And þey knewe hym neuer a dele.
lowde he spake vnder hys hoode,

[leaf 148]

COTTON

Lord, i-þonked be þou ay,
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,
þat i may for þi sake;
Of hem þat in myn owne lond,
serued me to fot and hond,
her Almus to take.'

Nou þis Men þat weren out-sent,
a3ein ham-ward þei hem went
to sire Eufemiane.
þei sworen alle bi heuene kyng
of Alix herde heo noþing,
as wide as þei hedden i-gone.

In euery lond [þat] we han ben
we founde no mon þat him coupe sen,
þat to him coupe vs wisse.

VERNON

Louerd, i-her[i]d be þou ay!
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,
þat I may, for þi sake,
Of hem þat in myn owene lond
Serueden me to fot & hond
Here Almesse forto take.'

Nou þese men þat were out-sent,
a3en homward þei ben I-went
To sire eufemian.
þei swore to him be heuene king:
Of Alex herde þei no tyding,
As wyde as þei hadde gan.

'In eche a lond þan haue we be,
We ne founden no man þat coupe
þat to him coude vs wisse.' [him se,

LAUD 108

¶ þo þis 3ongman woned hadde
In þe toun as a pore ladde
3eres seuentene,
God wolde his care wende,
& to his fader hous him sende,
to bring him out of teone.

LAUD 463

¶ þo þis 3onge man y-woned hadde
In toune as a pouere ladde,
3eres seuentene,
God self wolde his care wende,
And to his fader him sende,
And bringe him of tene.

TRINITY

(37)

¶ She roos vp erlich a morowe,
And to his moder she went in sorouȝ
ffor loue of hire spouse,
And praied hir þat she most duelle
wiþ hir, þat sorouȝful pleynt to telle,
þat strong was and greuouse.

LAUD 622

þe lefdy was wel apaied
whan she had þus yseied,
þat was so preciouse.
And at oo bed & oo cloþing,
Seuentene ȝer was her duellyng
Boþe in one house.

LAUD 622

'For goddes lowe do me som goode;'
Theye gaffe hym of theyre money,
For goddes lowe there in the waye.
whan Alex sawe þeye knwe hym nought,
he thanked god in all hys thought.
'lorde,' he sayde, 'I thank the
the grace þat thowe hast sent me;
Myne owne men that shoullde bee,

COTTON

hate gewyn me of theyre cheryte.'
Alex dwellyd styll there
Fully xlij yere and more.
To chyrche he went euery daye,
his goode bedeyes there for to saye;
In to that chyrche, with owtyn fayle,
Was an Images of fayre entayele,
Of owre lady þat is so Free,
With here sonne wppon here knee;

COTTON

"Nou, allas! þat i was boren;
boþe haue i nou forloren
mi Ioye and my blisse."

¶ In þis tale wol we non dwelle,
of Alix wol we nou telle,
þat riche pore mon.
Alix was pore Monnes fere
fulle seuentene ȝere,
fro þat he bi-gon,
Sittinge in a chirche-ȝerde,
among pore men an herde,
in a simple wede.
An ymage in þat chirche stoode
of his Modur þat died on rode,
for ur alre nede.

VERNON

'Allas, he seyde, þat he was born!
boþe[1] haue I nou for-lorn [1 boþo MS.]
Mi ioye & ek my blisse.'

In þis tale wille we nat dwelle,
Bote of Alex wile we telle,
þat riche pore man.
Alex was pouere mannes fere
ffulli seuentene ȝere,
fro þat he bi-gan,
Syttynde in a churche-ȝerd
Amonges oþere men an herd
In a simple wede.
An ymage in þat cherche stod,
Of his moder þat deyde on rood
ffor oure alþres nede.

LAUD 108

It befel in a nyght
þat þe mone shon bright,
þe belleward him wend.
þe leme of heuen he sey alight,
& stonde vpe godes knyght,
þat al þe chirche a-tende.

LAUD 463

It by-fel in one nyȝt
þe mone shon swyþe bryȝt,
þe belward hym by-wende.
¶ þe leome of heuene he seȝ a liȝt,
And stonde ope godis knyȝt,
þat al þe cherche attende.

TRINITY

(38)

¶ Lordynges, ȝee þat willeþ lere,
a faire miracle ȝee mowen here:
Biforę þat self ymage,
þere þat Alexius sate
wiþ pouere men in þe gate
As a pouere page,
þe ymage, þat aungels gonne wirche,
Spaak to þe serieauntz of þe chirche
þere she stood on þe stage,
And hete hem alle wiþouten lettynge
Goddes sergeaunt to chirche brynge
wiþouten any outrage.

LAUD 622

(39)

¶ 'He is riȝth stedfast of lijf;
His werkes shullen ben made rijf
Ouer al fer & neere.
þe holy gost wiþinne hym rest;
Charite sitteþ in his breest,
Brennande as fyre.
Longe in pouerte his lijf he haþ led;
He ne com neuere in no bed
þise seuentene ȝere;
His holy lijf, bot god alone,
Ne woot non in þis werldes wone;
To seintȝ he may be pere.'

LAUD 622

That Images spake, þat was so bryght,
to the sexteyene vppon a nyght.
[1]'Take,' sche sayde, 'my seruante swythe,

[1 leaf 148, back]

COTTON

he hathe me seruyd all hys lyeffe;
Full offte he wolle to me lowthe,
hit is no ryght þat he is withowte.'
'lady,' he sayde, 'I knowe hym nought,

COTTON

¶ Atte seuentene ȝeres ende
spac and seide wordus hende
þat ymage of tre,
To þe wardein of þe chirche,
& seide, "wardein, if þou worche
eny-þing for me,
"ffecche þou in mi sones nom,
for seuentene ȝer hit is gon
þat he haþ ben þer-oute.
I warne þe witerli
to dwelle her-in he is worþi,
þer-of haue þou no doute;
"He haþ serued heuene briȝt,
þe holi gost in him is liht,
& ȝiueþ him miȝt and grace,

VERNON

At þe seuentene ȝeres ende,
Spak & seyde wordes hende,
þat ymage of tre,
To þe wardeyn of þe churche,
& seyde: 'wardeyn, ȝif þou werche
Enyþing for me,
ffeche þou In my sones man,
ffor seuentene ȝer it is i-gan
þat he haþ ben þer-oute;
I þe warne wyterly,
To duelle her-inne he is worþi;
Whar-of ne haue no doute.
he haþ deserued heuene bryȝth,
þe holy gost is in him lyȝth
& ȝiuen him myȝtte & grace,

LAUD 108

---

[1]¶ Sone at morwe whan it was day,
þat he be þis man say,
wide he it tolde.

[1 leaf 117]

LAUD 463

Sone amorwe, so it was day,
þat he by þis manne i-say,
Wyde he it tolde.

TRINITY

(40)

¶ þe sergeauntz lepen oût in hast',
As men þat weren sore agast',
And ful of grete drede
Of þe ymage þat to hem spak'
Of goddes *ser*geaunt wiþouten lak'
þat sat' in beggers wede.
wyde aboute þai hym sou3th,
And 3ut founden þai hy*m* nou3th
Amonge þe pou*er*e felawrede;
And whan þai nou3th hy*m* fynde mi3th,
To þ*at* ymage onon ri3th
Hastilich þai 3ede,

LAUD 622

(41)

¶ To þat Maryole wiþ teres cler*e*,
And bisqu3th hir on þis manere,
'þat she sent hem grace
Goddes man hou þai shulden knowe,
þat had ben hei3e & bare hy*m* lowe,
And where he sat in place.'
þe ymage spaak' ofte wordes newe,
'I 3ou hote, sergeaunt3 trewe,
A3ein[ward] þat 3ee pace;
Amonge þe pou*er*e he sitteþ, to-tore
Boþe bihynde & bifore,
wiþ a lene face.'

LAUD 622

Nor I wott neu*er* where he schuH be sought.'
She sayde, 'he sittepe eorly and late
Wi*th*owtyn att the mynst*er* yate.'

COTTON

Anon he owte of his slepe brayde,
And thought what þe Image sayde.
And forthe went the sextayne,
And fownde alex knelyng In þe Rayne.

COTTON

þ*at* his pr*e*3*er*e, w*ith* milde steuene,
is swete & god & hei3 *in* heuene
bi-fore mi sone face."

¶ þenne seide þe wardeyn, 'ladi,'
he seide, 'i wolde fayn, & i
wuste whulche.'
'Go out faste as þou mai3t go,
þou fyndest þ*er* on & no mo,
bring hi*m* in þat ilche.'

þe wardein went*e* hi*m* out ful 3are,
he fond hi*m* redi sittinge þare,
he brou3te hi*m* *in* ful sone.
He seide, 'sir*e*, 3if hit be þi wille,
þou art welcome nou vs tille,
here-in schaltou wone.

VERNON

þat his preyer wiþ milde stephene
Is good & swete & mylde in heuene
Byfore my sones face.'

þanne ansuerede þe wardeyn
& seyde: 'lauedi, I wille ful fayn,
and I wiste wilk.' [leaf 235]
'Go owt so swiþe so þou mayst go,
þou ne fyndest þer no mo,
Bryng him [in] þat ilk!'

þe wardeyn wente him out ful 3are,
he fond [him] redy sittinde þere,
he brougthe him In ful sone;
And [seyde]: 'sire, 3if it be þi wille,
þou art welcome vs vntille,
Her-Inne schaltou wone;

LAUD 108

To þe chirche þei gonne teo
þilk' holy man to seo,
Boþe 3ong' & olde.

LAUD 463

To þe cherche hy gonne teo,
þe holy man for to seo,
Boþe 3onge and olde.

TRINITY

(42)

¶ þe sergeauntȝ stirten outʼ skeetʼ,
þai founden hym, & kisten his feetʼ,
And mercy þai hym crydė,
And ledden hym in-to holy chirche,
Goddes werkes forto wirche,
þereinne to abide.
Of þe gode mannes loos
þe miracle & þe cry aroos
Ouere al in vche syde;
Michel poeple þider ran,
Of þe miracles þat herden þan,
Of cuntrees fer & wyde;

LAUD 622

(43)

¶ And worschiped hym in wordȝ & dede,
Alle þat miȝtten in lengþe & brede;
And duden hym gret honoure,
And beden hym, boþe day & niȝth,
He bere her erande to god almiȝth
þat is oure saueoure.
þo was Alexius swiþe woo
ffor þat he was honoured soo,
And made grete doloure;
For swiche honoure & swiche glorie,
As it is writen in his storye,
He ne loued in toun ne toure.

LAUD 622

Fayne was he that he hym founde,
A-non he toke hym vpe be þe hande.
'A-ryse,' he sayde, 'my leve and dere,
hit ys no ryght þat thowe sitt here.

COTTON

Com,' he sayde, 'my lady bade,
And there of mayst þou be glade.'
All that hard this tydynges,
Theye worshippyd Iesu, hewyn kyng.

COTTON

'I was out aftur þe sent,
þorwh vr ladies comaundement,
þe in forte take;
with muchel honour schaltou haue
alle þing þat þou wolt craue,
for þat ladies sake.'

¶ þenne þis word bi-gon to springe,
& of him was gret spekynge,
for his holynesse.
þerfore he þouȝte forte wende,
to anoþur lond forte lende,
þer me kneuȝ him lesse.

VERNON

I was out after þe i-sent
þoru oür lauedies comandement,[1]
þe in forto take. [1 MS. comandemement]
Mechul honur schaltou haue,
& alle þing þat þou wilt craue,
ffor þat lauedies sake.'

Whan þis word be-gan to springe,
þat of him was a gret spekyngge
ffor his holinesse,
Sone he þoutthe forto wende,
To oþer londe forto lende,
þere men him knewe lesse.

LAUD 108

¶ þis holy man turnedʼ his thoughtʼ,
worshipe of men kepte he nouȝtʼ,
þat is frakel atte ende.
Out of bourgh he wentʼ anon,
to þe watur he com gon,
þer-ouer he moste wende.

LAUD 463

¶ þis holy man turnde his þoȝt,
Herynge of man ne kepte he noȝt,
þat frel is atte ende.
Out of þe borgh he wente anon,
To a water til þat he com,
þer-ouer he moste wende.

TRINITY

(44)

¶ ffor þat his meryte wolde slake
þat he shulde of god take,
þerfore it liked hym ille.
werldes honour*e* forto flee,
Al by niȝth, in pryuete,
He stale away ful stille
In-to þe londe of Galys.
To seint Iames chirche I-wys
he com wiþ gode wille,
And þer*e* he sete amo*n*ge pouer*e* men,
And beged his mete in þe fen, [leaf 24]
his penaunce to fulfille.

LAUD 622

(45)

¶ þoo he had þer*e* twelfmonþe ysete
wiþ pouer*e* Men, & begged his mete,
His fadres sergeauntȝ come
And souȝtten hym forsoþe I-wys
In pilerynage at' Galys,
To bryngen hym to Rome.
And whan Alexi*us* hem gan see,
Stillelich he gan flee,
As man of riȝt wisdome:
In-to thars he þouȝth fare,
And at' þe Royn he fonde ȝare
A shippe þat was al tome,

LAUD 622

Whan Alex sawe hit schulde be ryffe,
hys penance and hys holy lyffe,
here kepte he to haue mede,
In this worllde for his goode deede;

COTTON

Bytt stylly he yeede a waye [leaf 149]
In to a-nodr dyuer*s* contre.
To þe se he cam in þat entente,
In to spreusse he wolde haue wente;

COTTON

þer wolde he no le*n*gor beo:
mo*n*nus honour forte fle,
fro þat stude he wente
In-to Laodiciane,
forþ þe riȝte wey a-none,
as Iesu crist him sente.
In-to a-noþ*ur* lond he þouȝt,
godus wille til he hedde wrouȝt,
þer nomon hed him knowe.
Assone as he was in þe se,
forte wende þer he wolde beo,
þe wynd bi-gon to blowe;

VERNON

þere ne wolde he lengere be,
Mannes honur forto fle,
ffro þat stede he wende
Anon to laodician
fforþ þe ryȝtte wey anon,
Als iesu crist him sende.
To A-noþer lond he þout,
Godes wille to han I-wrouth,
þer noman ne hadde him knowe.
Als swiþe as he was in þe se
fforto wende þer he wolde be,
þe wynd be-gan to blowe.

LAUD 108

// Into þe shipe he went a-nyght,
Elles-whare þei hadde tyght
Into vnkouþe londe.
þei went' fair' swiþe ryght',
& sone at morwe þo it was lyht
At Rome þei gonne astonde.

LAUD 463

In-to þe schip he wente anyȝt,
ffor elles-whar he hadde i-dyȝt
In-to vncouþe londe.
¶ He wende fare swiþe riȝt,
Ac sone amorwe þo it was liȝt,
At Rome hy gonne a-stonde.

TRINITY

(46)

¶ And Pilgrymes gret' plente
þat wolden passen ouer þe Cee,
To tars þat wolden ȝare.
He bad þe shipman, for goddes loue
þat is in heuene vs aboue,
he most wiþ hem fare.
Grete grucchyng' þai alle made;
Alexius fer & ner gan wade,
ffor nouȝth wolde he spare;
Euere he cried loude & shille,
Til þai graunted hym his wille,
þoo was he out' of care.

(47)

¶ þai drowen vp seil, þe wynde was
And saileden ouer þe salt' flood', [good',
þe weder was at her wille;
vntil, þe þrid dayes ende,
Swiche a storme Iesus gan sende,
þat alle hem liked ille.

LAUD 622

þai wenden wel haue went to tars;
þe wynde was gret, & noþing skars,
þonder dyned shille;
ffor liȝttynges grete, & þonder blast',
wel sore þe poeple was agast',
þai grete & groned grille.

(48)

¶ þe wynde hem droof, forsoþe to
In-to þe londe of Romeyne, [seyne,
þere Alexius was borne;
þoo was þe poeple in wel more care,
ffor þat þai were aryued þare,
þan þai weren er biforne;
ffor þat tyme were þe folk' of Rome
þe mest shrewen of cristendome
wiþouten oþes ysworne.
ffor pilgrymes þat aryueden þere,
her catel þat þai wiþ hem bere,
On hast was forlorne.

LAUD 622

---

byt there com A storme of wynde & rayne,[1] [1 MS. raynde] 221
And droffe þe shipe home a gayne,

COTTON

That In a lytyll stonde they come
Ryght to þe cyte of rome. 224
Alex sayde þan with sympyll cher,
'Alas!' he sayde, 'wat do we here?

COTTON

þe wynt bi-gon þe schip to driue,
til þei bi-gonne to aryue,
as hit was godus wille, 243
In rome, þer he was fed & boren,
þer his woninge was bi-foren,
of al him þhuȝte hit ille. 246

VERNON

þe wynd be-gan þe schip to dryue
Til þat he be-gonne to Aryue,
Als it was godes wille, 243
In rome þer he was fed & born,
þer his woniyng was be-forn,
þei al him þoute ille. 246

LAUD 108

¶ þo he to londe come
Into þe toun he moste rome,
his liflode to wynne. 291

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
In-to þe toune he moste gon,
His lyflode to wynne. 291

TRINITY

(49)

¶ Riȝth so bifel by þoo dawes
By Alexi*us* & his felawes.
Of sorouȝ was her speche; 579
Also su*m*tyme bifel a cas,
þoo god almiȝtty bad Ionas
To Nyniue gon & preche; 582
Ionas wist wel her wille,
þe folk' of uiniue were*n* ille
And wicked for to teche; 585
Away Ionas wolde haue ystole
ffro*m* goddes hest', & han hy*m* hole;
Ak' sone hym fel a wreche. 588

(50)

¶ Ionas wende god bigile,
And wolde haue went to anoþe*r* yle
In þe grikkissh Cee; 591
he gan to shippe*n* atte Ryuage;
wynde aroos wiþ wood rage,
þat sorouȝ it was to see. 594

LAUD 622

ffyue dayes eue*r*e iliche it lest'
wiþ sorouȝ & care, her tempest',
þat seyl ne miȝth þe*r*e be. 597
þan seide þe maister 'forsoþe Iwys
Sum cursed Man amonges vs is,
þat wel witen mowe we. 600

(51)

¶ 'we willeþ caste amonges vs alle,
Lott', on whom it may bifalle,
And oue*r*e bord' he shal be cast'.' 603
And wha*n* þe pro*p*hete herde þis,
He þouȝth he had ydon amys,
And was sore agast'. 606
þries þai beren aboute þat lot',
Ac on Ionas fel vche grot',
þe first and þe last'. 609
þe maister hym þrew oue*r*e bord';
A whal hym swalewe at oo word'
ffor oo morsel in hast'; 612

LAUD 622

Myght hitt haue bene affter me,
here wolde I nought haue I-bee;
Butt gode wolde hit myght befall
I myght be in my fadris hall, 230

COTTON

So that I myght vnknowen be
of hym and of his meyny.'

COTTON

---

whon he sauȝ no*n* oþ*ur* won,
he bi-þouȝte hi*m* sone Ano*n*,
wher hi*m* was best to be. 249
To hi*m*-self he seide and þouȝt,
'siþen þ*at* Ie*s*u haþ me brouȝt
in-to þis Cite, 252

VERNON

Whan he saw non oþer won,
he be-poutte him sone anon,
Whare him was best to be; 249
To him-sulf he seyde & þouȝth:
'Siþen Ie*s*us me haþ hider i-brouȝth
In-to þis cite, 252

LAUD 108

As he went' þoruh þe strete,
his oune fader he gan mete,
As he com fro his inne. 294

LAUD 463

As he wente þorgh þe strete,
His owene fader he gan mete,
As he com fr*am* his ynne. 294

TRINITY

(52)

¶And *þer*e he dwelled forsoþe aþliȝth
þre dayes fulle & þre niȝth,
ffor Ionas was vntrewe;
And at þe þre dayes ende,
Swiche grace god gan sende,
þe Cee to londe hym þrewe.
whan þe whal was come*n* to londe,
*þer*to was many man*n*es honde
On hym forto hewe;
And whan þe whal was to-cleued,
Ionas pylte vp his heued,
And gan his body shewe.

LAUD 622

(53)

¶ vp he roos, þe folk to teche,
And goddes wordes he gan *pr*eche,
And lered hem her lefnesse,
And made hem wynne goddes loue,
To wonen wiþ hy*m* in heuene aboue,
þe poeple more and lesse.
¶ Riȝth so Alexius had yment
To Tars forto haue ywent;
Ac god hym sent destresse,
And made hym to Rome wende,
To wonen *þer*e among his frende,
holy wryt bereþ witnesse.

LAUD 622

Forthe he vent vpe be a strete,
many a man there gan mete;
But there was no man *þat* hym knwe,
So was he lene and blake of hewe.
There come his fad*er* hyme agayne,

COTTON

'I con no bet*er* red of alle,
bote go to my fader halle,
in pore mennes route.
I may sitte vppon þe rowe;
þer nis no mon schal me knowe,
so lo*n*ge ichaue ben oute.
¶ Vppo*n* a day Eufemiane
fro his paleis was he gane,
and ha*m*-ward he eode,
with muche folk þat wel was diȝt,
boþe swein, [&] knaue, & kniȝt,
þat gode were*n* at nede.

VERNON

I ne can no betere red of alle,
Bote gon to my faderes halle
In pore mannes rowte,
I may sitte in þe rowe,
þer nis no man þat me schal knowe:
So longe Ich haue ben oute.'
Vpon a day sire Eufemian
ffro þe paleys was he gan,
And homward he ȝede,
Wiþ mikel folk þat wel waren dyȝth,
Boþe knaue sweyn & knyth,
þat gode were in nede.

LAUD 108

// þo þe sone his fader mette,
Mildeliche he him grette,
And bad him som gode.
þe godeman sone herd his bone,
for al his blod gan menge sone
vpon his oune fode.

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe sone his fader mette,
Wel myldeliche he him grette,
And bad him of his guode.
þe guode man g*r*antede his bone,
ffor al his blod gan menge sone
Ope his owene fode.

TRINITY

(54)

[1]¶ whan Alexius was to londe ygon,
Seyl þai drouȝen vp onon, [leaf 24, back]
And wenten in þe Cee,
Al to thars tilł þai come
ffro þe wicked londe of Rome,
And maden solempnite.
Alexius com in-to his owe,
And of his frendes was he nouȝth
ffor so naked was he; [knowe,
And als a straunge man he went'
To his fader wiþ gode entent',
And seide to hym p*ar* charite,

LAUD 622

(55)

¶ 'Eufeniens, goddes frende,
þou art' holden good & hende,
Alesed of gret Almesse!
ffor his loue þat was ybete,
And for vs suffred woundes grete,
helpe me in þis destresse,
ffor I ne can to no Man gon
Mete to crauen, bot' þee on,
No herberewe more ne lesse;
Make of me þi bede-man!
And by hy*m* þ*at* þis werlde wan,
þou miȝth haue heuene blis;

LAUD 622

W*ith* mayny a knyght and many a swane,
Than com w*ith* hym on ylke a syde;

COTTON

Alex stode stełłe theyme to a-byde.
'Syr,' he sayde, 'for godd*es* sake
Wyłł yee thys porman In thake?

COTTON

¶ Alix þouȝte he wolde hi*m* mete,
& ro*n* faste bi þe strete,
til þ*at* he him mette.
who*n* he sauȝ þ*at* he was neiȝ,
w*ith* a vois [boþ] loude & heiȝ,
Eufemian his fader he grette,
And seide w*ith* a milde steuene,
'sire, for godus loue of heuene,
haue merci of me.
Icha*m* a pilgrim pore & naked,
þ*at* haþ gret defaute ymaket,
sire, as ȝe mowe se.

VERNON

Alex þoute he wolde him mete;
& ran forþ faste be þe strete
Vn-til þ*at* he him mette;
Whan he say þ*at* [he] was ney,
Wiþ a voys boþe loud & hey,
Sire Eufemian he grette,
& seyde wiþ a mylde stephene:
'Sire, for godes loue of heuene
haue merci on me!
Ich am a pilgrym pore & nakud,
þ*at* gret defaute haþ I-maked,
Sire, as ȝe may I-se.

LAUD 108

¶ ȝet spak þis holy man
To his fader Eufemyan,
wiþ mylde mode:
'þ*at* goed' þ*at* þou þenkest' do me,
Ie*su* Crist' it ȝelde þe,
þ*at* diede on þe Rode;

LAUD 463

ffor ȝut him spak' þe holy man
To his fader Eufemian,
W*ith* wel mylde mode:
¶ 'þ*at* guod þ*at* þ*ou* þenkest do me,
Ie*su* c*ri*st it ȝelde þe,
þ*at* deyde on þe rode.

TRINITY

(56)

¶ 'ȝiue me þe crommes of þi table,—
þan doostou dedes merciable,—
And herberewe in þine house; 663
And of Alexius, þi son so fre,
Afterward I shal telle þee,
þat þou helde preciouse: 666
þan shaltou be day & niȝth
Glad, whan þou hym seest wiþ siȝth,
And eke þi trewe spouse.' 669
Eufeniens ansuered þoo,
'I graunt wel þat it be so.
þine bedes ȝif þou wilt ouse.' 672

LAUD 622

(57)

¶ To a Man he hym bitook,
þat seke Men coupe wel look,
Nouȝth as a Man of task; 675
To kepe þat Man he bad hym þink,
And brynge hym bope mete & drynk
whan he wolde ask. 678
'ȝif god wil, my creatoure,
He shal be kepte wiþ honoure,
His peynes forto lask, 681
To seien his bedes, & bidde for me
To veray god in trinite,
fforto he be roted to ask.' 684

LAUD 622

---

for his lowe þat dyed on Roode, [lf 149, back]
Gywe me clethe and manys foode;
and for his lowe þat went for the,

COTTON

God sende þe grace hym for to see.'
This ryche man with stode þan, 247
And callyd one of his owne men,

COTTON

Receiue me in-to þin halle, [lf 44, col. 2]
þer þi pore men aren alle;
and graunte me þe mete, 279
And i schal preȝe niȝt and day
for þi sone þat is a-way,
þat Iesu crist him gete, 282
And grante þe, for his woundes fyue,
þat þou mai seo him ȝit a-lyue
þat was þin herte blisse; 285
And þe, sire, withoute strif,
Ioye of him in soule lyf,
crist þe to him wisse.' 288

VERNON

'Resceyue me into þin halle,
þere þine pore men beñ alle,
& graunte me þe mete! 279
And I schal preye nyȝth & day
for þi sone þat is awey,
þat Iesu crist him þe gete, 282
'& grante þe, for his wondes fiue,
þat þou myttest him se in þine lyue,
þat was þin herte blisse, 285
&, sire, to habbe wiþoute strif
Ioye of him in soule & lif,
Crist þe til him wisse.' 288

LAUD 108

---

ffor if it is in þi mode
þat þou hast any fode,
In vnkouþe londe, 309
Crist .I. beseke, par charite,
þat he wile to him seo
wher he beo astonde.' 312

LAUD 463

ffor ȝif it is in þyne mode,
þat þou hauest eny fode,
In vncouþe londe, 309
Crist ich by-seche par charite,
þat he wel to him by se,
Wher þat he be a-stonde.' 312

TRINITY

(58)

¶ Eufemens bad he shulde be
þere þat he miȝth hym yscе
late and erly;
In þe halle he shulde be layd.
was þere non þat it wiþsayd,
Bot graunted hastyly;
þai loued hym more þan any man.
To kepe hym wel, he hete hem þan,
And wisten neuer why
His wijf hym loued at herte dere;
wel wolde she þat he serued were,
And mychel was hym by.

LAUD 622

(59)

¶ wiþouten any gruechyng word,
Mete þat was vpon hire bord
þai senten hym to almesse,
Riȝth of her owen dissh,
were it flessh oiþer fissh,
while he was in destresse;
þus was þe pilegryme yserued þan.
who he was, wist noman,
Gret was his þolemodenesse;
ffor ȝif his moder oiþer his wijf
hadden ywist Alexius lijf,
It had ben her gladnesse.

LAUD 622

And gaffe hym mete an dr[i]nk bothe,
And with pore men hym to clothe.
There dwellyd alex wythem alle,

COTTON

Sewentene yere in his Faders hall;
There was no man, hye ne llawe,
yong ne owlde, þat hym myght knowe;

COTTON

¶ þenne Eufemian with-stod,
and grantede wiþ a milde mod
þat pore mon his bone.
He grantede him forte cloþe and feede,
and bad his men heo scholden him lede
to his hous al sone.

He grantede him, as i ou telle,
an hous al-one þer-in to dwelle,
wiþ-outen eny fere;
And a mon þat scholde him gete,
& bringe him boþe drinke and mete,
whon þat mester were.

VERNON

þanne eufemian þer wiþstod,
& grantede him wiþ milde mod,
þe pore man his bone;
he grantede him to cloþe & fede,
& bad his men he scholde him lede
To his hous as sone;

And grauntede him, as [I] ȝou telle,
An hous allone þer-in to dwelle
Wiþ-outen eny fere,
& a man þat scholde him gete
And bringe him boþe drynk & mete,
Whan þat mester were.

LAUD 108

¶ þo he spak of his sone,
þe godeman, as it was his wone,
Gan to sike sore.
his herte fel cold so stone,
þe teres fellen to his tone,
Ouer his berd hore.

LAUD 463

¶ So sone so he spak of his sone,
þe guode man, as was his wone,
Gan to sike sore.
His herte fel so cold so ston,
þe teres felle to his ton,
Ouer his berd hore.

TRINITY

16322

(60)

¶ wiþ hym þai speken, & hym seiȝen
wiþ her mouþe & wiþ her eiȝen,
ffader & moder & wijf';
Nouȝth for þan non hym knew,
Noiþer by hide ne by hew;
Al chaunged was his lijf'.
His fader he seiȝ often grete,
And his moder teres lete
ffourty siþes & fyue.

LAUD 622

yuel miȝth hym liken þat seiȝ þis;
his martirdom was strong' I-wys,
Of sorouȝ & paynes ryue.

(61)

¶ Alexius in al wise
Dude to god his seruise
wiþ stedfast wille in hert',
In fastyng', & in orisouns,
In many manere deuociouns
Of peynes þat weren smert'.

LAUD 622

---

his owne men for rebaundrye
dyd hym manye a welonye.

COTTON

They hylde water wppon hys hede,

COTTON

¶ Nou Alix, as ȝe han [i]herd,
is dwelled in his fader ȝerd,
as a pore mon;
In preȝere, wakynge, and fastinge,
he seruede Iesu, heuene kynge,
in al þat he con.

Seruauns þat were proude and ȝinge,
þei driuen him ofte to skorninge,
as heo eoden vp and doun;
And ofte-siþes broþ of fissches,
& watur þat þei wosschen in dissches,
heo casten vpon his croun.

VERNON

Nou Alex, As ȝe habbeþ i-herd,
Is dweld in his fader ȝerd
As a pore man.
In preyere of fasting & waking,
he seruede Iesu, heuene kyng,
In al þat he can.

Seruantȝ þat were proute & ȝungge,
him dryuen ofte to heþingge,
As he ȝede vp & doun;
& ofte-siþes, broþ of ffissches,
& water, as he wessch here dissches,
þei caste vp-on his croun.

LAUD 108

¶ To his hous þe pore he broughte,
And a ȝong man him betaughte
to seruе him to queme.
þere he woned day & nyght,
& serued god wiþ al his myht,
ȝeres ȝette seuentene.

// Somme þat of þe in were
þe holymannes cloþes tere,
þere he lay in his bedde;
Ofte þei drowe be þe here,
& of broht' & watur cler
þei caste in his nebbe.

LAUD 463

[1]To his house þe pouere he broȝte;
One ȝonge man him be-toȝte
To seruy him to queme.
¶ þere he wonede day and nyȝt,
And seruede god with al his myȝt,
ȝeres ȝut seuentene. [1 leaf 75, back]
Some of þo þer-ynne were
þe holy mannes clothes tere,
þere hy leȝe on his bedde.
Ofte hy drowe him by þe here,
And of water and of broþ him bere,
And caste in his nebbe.

TRINITY

And al was forto wynne heuene;
To here Aungels wiþ mylde steuene,
he suffred þis pouert' 729
ffulle seuentene 3er;
he wered breech maked of her,
And al swiche was his shert'. 732
(62)
¶ Sergeauntz, þat *pere*-inne were,
Ofte siþes gramed hym þere,
And despised hym fast'. 735

LAUD 622

þe wasshyng' of her vessel
þai cast on hym eu*er*ydel,
þat was swiþe vnwrast'; 738
And cleped hy*m* shrewe ypo-
*cr*ite,
And ofte-tymes g*on*ne hy*m* smyte
Vnder þe cheke in hast': 741
Ac Alexius was of god fulfild',
In gode penaunce he it helde,
And þanked hem at þe last'. 744

LAUD 622

And gaff hym *þat* was in the dyche levyd;

COTTON

But eu*er* he hylde hym stylle, 259
And AHe he suffyrde w*ith* goode wyH.

COTTON

Of al þe schome *þat* þei hi*m* wrou3te,
he þo*n*ked Ie*s*u þat him bou3te,
& 3af hi*m* mi3t þer-to. 315
He was meke i*n* alle þi*n*g,
þ*er*-of mi3te no mon hi*m* bri*n*g,
for nou3t þat þei coupe do. 318
¶ Alix dwelled þ*er*e stille,
as hit was Ie*s*us *cr*istes wille,
seuentene 3ere 321
In his owne fader Inne;
kneu3 hi*m* no*n* of al his ku*n*ne,
neiþer fer ne nere. 324

VERNON

[1]Of al þe schame þat þei him wrou3the,
He þonkede Ie*s*u, þat him bouthe,
& 3af him my3tte þerto; [1 leaf 235, back]
He was þolemod in alle þinge,
þer-out ne my3tte no man him bringe,
ffor nowth þei couden do. 318
þere dwelde Alex stille,
As it was Ie*s*u cristes wille,
Seuentene 3er; 321
In his owene faderes In,
kneu him non of al his kyn,
Neyþer fer ne ner. 324

LAUD 108

// Ofte þei him bete & buste,
þat þe lord' þer-of niste,
þese wikkede fode. 333
þei clepeden him waste bred',
& wissheden þat he wer' ded',
y.-wis þei wer' wode. 336
¶ Al þe shame þat he drey,
þe while he was his fader ney,
he þolede w*ith* mylde mode. 339
And ofte to god' he gan grede,
þat he for3af' her' misdede,
& bringe hem to gode. 342

LAUD 463

¶ Ofte hy him bete and burste,
þat þe lord þ*er*-of nuste,
þo vnlede fode. 333
þe3 clepude him 'waste bred,'
And weste þat he wer' ded;
I-wis hy wer' wode. 336
Al þe shame þat he dre3,
þe whyle he wonede his fader ne3,
He þolede w*ith* mylde mode. 339
¶ And ofte to god he gan grede,
þat he for-3eue hem hare mysdede,
And bro3te hem to guode. 342

TRINITY

(63)

¶ Alexius, þat was goddes kniȝth,
ffor penaunce þat was on hym liȝth,
Almest his lijf was lorne. [leaf 25] 747
Wel he seiȝ, þorouȝ deþes lawȝes,
þat he drouȝ to his endyng' dawȝes,
ffor deþ com hym biforne. 750
His sergeaunt he cleped sone,
And for his loue, bad hym a bone,
þat bare þe crovne of þorne, 753
To fecche hym enk' & parchemyne,
fforto write in latyne.
His lijf' siþþe he was borne. 756

(64)

¶ His sergeaunt was glad & bliþe;
Enk' & parchemyn also swiþe
He fette, & hym bitook'; 759

LAUD 622

Alexius þo write bigan;
Ak' þere was non bifore þan
þat wist he couþe in book'. 762
þere-inne he wroot oord' & ende,
Hou he fro his wijf gan wende,
And al his kyn forsook'; 765
And hou Alex at his partyng',
whan he took' his wijf þe ryng',
hou rewly she gan look'; 768

(65)

¶ And hou in pilerynage he ȝede,
In hunger, in þorst, in pouere wede,
And in what manere, 771
And hou he sat in grete destresse
Amonge þe pouere, & fenge almesse
Seuentene ȝere; 774

LAUD 622

A-gayne xvij wyntersende,

COTTON

Whane he schowlde owte of þis worllde wend,

COTTON

Atte seuentene ȝeres ende,
he wuste he scholde heþen wende,
þorw grace of þe holi gost, 327
To Iesu crist, godus sone,
in blisse with him forte wone,
in lyf þat euer schal last. 330

VERNON

At þe seuenteþe ȝeres ende,
he wiste he scholde hennes wende,
þoru grace of þe holy gast, 327
To Iesu crist, godes sone,
In blisse of heuene ay forto wone,
In þe lif þat euere schal last. 330

LAUD 108

// þe while he was in þe house,
eche day he sey his spouse,
his fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he tornede to þe wowe,
þat he nere not' y-knowe
of hem ne of non oþer. 348
// þis holy man þought' þo
þat his lif was almest' do
ffor seknesse þat he hadde. 351

LAUD 463

þe whyle he wonede in þe house,
Eche day he seȝ his spouse,
His fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he wente him to þe wowe,
þat he neuere nere y-knowe
Of hem ne of non oþer. 348
¶ þe holy man him þoȝte þo
þat his lyf was almest ydo,
ffor siknesse þat he hadde. 351

TRINITY

And hou his frendes comen hym by,
And he hem knew apertely,
þat souȝtten hym fer & nere; 777
And hou he stale a-way hem fre,
þat non hym knew of alle þo,
So chaunged was his chere; 780

(66)

¶ And hou þe ymage of oure lefdy
þe sergeauntz hete apertely,
In, hym, forto take, 783
And byd his bedes in þe chirche,
Goddes werkes þere to wirche,
His sorouȝ forto slake; 786
And hou þat folk com fer & wyde
To þat chirche in vche syde,
honour hym forto make; 789

LAUD 622

And hou he stale away hem fro,
And wolde nouȝth be honoured so,
bot libbe in woo & wrake; 792

(67)

¶ And hou he wolde to tars haue went,
And whiche a tempest god hym sent,
þat droof hem to Romeyne; 795
And hou he bad his fader good
herberewe & oþer lyues food,
He wrot forsoþe to seyne; 798
And hou he seiȝ seuentene ȝere
ffader, & moder, & wijf þere,
wiþ sorouȝ & mychel peyne; 801
And he wolde hem nouȝth yknowe,
Bot bare hym boþe symple & lowe,
þat had ben Man of meyne. 804

LAUD 622

---

he prayd hym þat brouȝt hys mete,
Prev[i]ly he shouldde hym gete

COTTON

A lytyll ynke and perchemyne, 265
And all hys lyffe he wrote there In.

COTTON

He gat him enke & parchemyn;
al his lyf he wrot þer-in,
as he hedde i-lyued here, 333
And radde hit siþen vchadel,
he þonked god, so mihte he wel,
wiþ ful bliþe chere. 336

VERNON

// he gat him enke & parchemyn;
And al his lif he wrot þer-In,
þat he had lyued here, 333
And radde it seþen eueri-del,
& þonkede god, so myȝt he wel,
Wiþ ful bliþe chere. 336

LAUD 108

---

parchemyn he þer wan,
& al his lif wrot þer-on
as he lay on bedde. 354

¶ Also he wrot on his bok
hou he his ȝong wif forsok,
þo he of londe wolde; 357
hou his mantel he hire betok,
And his girdel he forsok,
& his ring of golde. 360

LAUD 463

Parchemyn he him wan,
And al his lyf wrot þer-an,
As he lay in his bedde. 354

¶ Al he wrot opon his bok,
How he his ȝonge wyf forsok,
þo he of londe wolde. 357
How he his mantel here by-tok,
And his gerdel þat was so guod,
And a ryng of golde. 360

TRINITY

(68)

¶ Ie*sus*, þat is kyng' of glorie,
his martirdom & his victorie
Sei3, & his trauaile; 807
And whan he had his lijf' ywrite,
he hidde þ*er*e noman shulde ywite,
his book' of gode paraile. 810
Priuelich Alex it bare,
þat noma*n* mi3th þ*er*of be-ware
Hou mychel it wolde auaile; 813

LAUD 622

And, whan he dyed, I vnderstonde
It w*as* founden in his ri3th honde,
writen wiþoute*n* faile. 816

(69)

¶ On palme sonenday, after messe,
In þe chirche amonge þe presse,
A voice com, I 3ou rede, 819
ffro*m* heuene adoune, wel shille & clere,
þat seide to hem in þis mane*r*e,
where-of many gonne drede, 822

LAUD 622

---

whan hit was wretyn, he hit Fo[H]de,
[1]And In his hand he gan hit hollde.
And a none he dyed, I wys, [1 leaf 150]

COTTON

And dyght his sow[H]e to hewyn blys. 270
That ylke a daye in tym of masse,

COTTON

¶ Whon he hedde don as i ou say,
vppo*n* þe holy son[e]day
þat com aftur nest, 339
W*ith* muche Ioie & muche li3t
his soule, þ*at* was so feir & bri3t,
we*n*t out of his brest. 342

Who*n* þ*at* gost was we*n*t to heuene,
þ*er* co*m* a vois w*ith* milde steuene
in-to an holy stede, 345
þ*er*e as þe folk of Rome were,
god*us* seruise forte here,
& biddynge of holy bede, 348

VERNON

Whan he hadde I-do as I 3ou say,
Vpon þe holy soneday
þat com after nest, 339
Wiþ meche ioye & meche ly3th,
his soule, þat was so fair & bry3th,
Wente out at his brest. 342

When his soule was went to heuene,
þer com a vois wiþ milde stephene
In-to an holy stede, 345
þer al þe folk of rome were,
Godes seruise forto here,
To bidden holy bede, 348

LAUD 108

// It befel on a sonenday
þat alle men of c*r*istes lay
to þe chirche come; 363
Clerkes, knyghtes, 3ong' & olde,
þemp*er*our, wiþ eorles bolde,
þe pope self of Rome, 366

// þo þei þidere come were
to her', as þei sholde þere,
Godes seruise, 369
Alle þei beden here bede;
Be þe lift' þei herde grede,
In wonder wise: 372

LAUD 463

¶ þat fel opon a soneday,
þat alle men of c*r*istis lay
To þe cherche come, 363
Clerkes, kny3tes, 3onge & olde,
þe emp*er*our w*ith* his erles bolde,
þe Pope self of Rome. 366

¶ þo hy þuder y-come were,
To here al so hy sholde þ*er*e
Hare seruise. 369
Al so hy hare bedes bede,
In þe luft hy herde grede,
In a wonder wise: 372

TRINITY

And seide, 'ȝee þat trauailed be
In hunger & þurst for loue of me,
Comeþ! I shal ȝou fede,
In heuene, þat is so fair & briȝth,
þare euere is day & neuere niȝth,
And ioye wiþouten drede.'
(70)
¶ þe poeple & þe clergie,
ffor þat voice songen þe letanye
wiþ gode deuocioun;

LAUD 622

And bisouȝtten þe heuene kyng,
þat he shulde ȝiue hem tokenyng
ffro heuene to erþe adoun,
Of þe voice what it were
þat among hem com þere
wiþ so mery soun.
þe voice com eft another tyme,
And seide as I schal seie in Ryme;
Herkneþ þis resoun:

LAUD 622

---

whan aH fowlke att chirche was,
A woyce cam frome þe trinite
To the bysshope of that cyte.

COTTON

'Com to me,' he sayde, 'þat woH swynke,
And I schaH gywe yowe met and drynke;

COTTON

And seide þis word with-outen fayle:
'comeþ to me, þat haueþ trauayle
or tene for mi sake;
Comeþ to me, i schal ou fille
with ioy & blisse, & al or wille,
þat neuermore schal slake.'
Whon þei hedde þis wordus herd,
þei weren vchone sore a-ferd,
& fullen a-doun to grounde.
As þei leȝe & hudde heor face,
þer com eft, þorw godus grace,
in a luytel stounde,

VERNON

And seyde þes wordes wiþoute faille:
"Comeþ to me, þat haueþ trauaille
Oþer charge for my sake!
Comeþ to me, I schal ȝou fille
Wiþ ioye & blisse at al ȝoure wille,
þat neuere mor schal slake."
Whan þe folk hadde þat word herd,
þe[i] were echone sore a-fered
& fullen doun to grounde;
As þei leyen & hedde here face,
þar com owth, þoru godes grace,
In a litel stounde,

LAUD 108

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat sinful haueþ .y.-beo,
And afongen ȝoure meode.
Alle þat haueþ þolede pine,
ffor þe loue of me & myne,
I. ȝou wile feode.'
// Of þis steuene hem þoughte wonder,
Many wende it were thonder,
to gronde þei gonne falle.
what þis cry betokne sholde,
þat god hem shewe wolde
A kneo[1] þei beuen alle.

[1 MS. keneo]

LAUD 463

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat synful haueþ for me y-be,
And a-fongeþ ȝoure mede.
Alle þat haueþ y-þoled pyne,
Honger and þerst for loue myne,
Ich ȝow wille fede.'
¶ Of þis steuene hem þoȝte wonder;
ffele wende it were þonder;
To gronde hy gonne falle.
What þis cry be-tokny sholde,
þat god hem sone schewy wolde,
A-kneo hy beden alle.

TRINITY

(71)

¶ 'þere is a Man of dedes gode,
Spirituel, & mylde of mode,
Now in Rome Cite;
In penaunce he is 3ou amonge,
Certeynly 3ee ne shullen nou3th longe
here in erþe hym see;
A gode fridayes morowenyng'
he shal wende to heuene kyng',
þat sytteþ in trinite.

LAUD 622

Takeþ wiþ hym þe ri3th pace
To þe chirche of seint Boneface
wiþ grete solempnite.'

(72)

¶ þai sou3tten hym & nou3th ne founde,
And hadden many sorou3ful stounde,
Til þe gode fryday;
wiþ gret deuocioun among',
Of bedes & of chirche song', [leaf 25, bk]
To god þai maden her pray;

LAUD 622

'Sek ye vpe my serwaunte, where þat he be,
That he maye praye for this cete.'
olde and yonge, lesse and more,

COTTON

Alle hard this þat were there:
For hit was no man, lewde ne leryd,
But of this woyce he nas a-Feryd.

COTTON

Anoþer steuene milde & meke,
& bad þei schulde ris vp, & seke
A godus mon of Rome,
'þat 3e mowe, þorw3 his prez3ere,
of his godnes ben partinere
atte day of dome.'

¶ þei risen Al vp with bliþe chere,
& sou3te boþe fer and nere,
bi wei and [eke] bi strete.
And for noþing þat þei wrou3te,
with þat relik þat þei sou3te
mou3te þei nowhere mete,

VERNON

Anoþer stephene mylde & meke,
& bad hem vp arise, & seke
A godes man of rome,
'þat 3e mowe, þoru his preyer,
Of his godnesse ben partener
At þe day of dome.'

// þei risen alle wiþ bliþe chere
& southe boþe fer & nere,
Be weye & ek be strete;
Bote for noþing þat þei wrouth,
Wiþ þat relyk þat þei south,
My3tte þe[i] nowar mete;

LAUD 108

// Alle þat þer-inne were
Herde 3et' an noþer bere,
Right about' noñ.
'Goþ, besecheþ godes knyght,
þat crist' serueþ day & nyght',
þat he bidde for Rome.'

¶ þe pope & his clerkes alle [lf 117, bk]
Adoun on kneo þei gon falle,
Beforne & behynde,

LAUD 463

¶ Alle þat þer-ynne were,
I-herde 3ut anoþer bere,
Ri3t aboute none:
'Goþ, by-sechest godis kny3t,
þat crist serueþ day and ny3t,
þat he bidde for Rome.'

þe Pope and his clerkes alle
A-doun on kneo gonne falle,
By-fore & ek' be-hynde,

TRINITY

þai praiden hym for his pyte,
And for his mychel humilite,
þat he hem sent to say
where was þe Man þe Aungel of tolde
Twyes er þan wiþ wordes bolde,
þat in swiche payne lay.

(73)

¶ þe þrid tyme com þe voice
ffro hym þat was don on croice

LAUD 622

wiþ gret solempne liȝth,
And seide, 'wendeþ wiþoute soioure
To Eufeniens þe Cenatoure,
ffor þere he liþ vche niȝth.
Swiþe good haþ ben his lijf;
His werkes shullen be made rijf;
His soule is fair & briȝth.'
þat ilk tyme, as I ȝou seie,
His gost went þe riȝth weie
ffro þe body to god almiȝth.

LAUD 622

Goddes seruaunte anon was sought,
but who hit was þey knowe hym nought;
That voyce sayde on that ylke a daye,

COTTON

And tolde hym redyly where he laye;
'In eufamyans hous,' he sayde, 'is he,
That hathe my Serwaunt long I-be.'

COTTON

Til þat vois, *with* wordes meke,
com a-ȝein & bad hem seke
in Eufemians house;
ffor þere scholde þei sone fynde
þat scholde hele doumbe & blynde,
a relik *pre*ciouse.

¶ þen þei ede sone anan,
& asked sire Eufemian
ȝif he kneuȝ such a mon.
He onswerde ful rediliche,
'i sigge ou lordingus sikerliche
of such ne wot i non.'

VERNON

Til þat voitȝ wiþ worde meke
Com aȝen, & bad hem seke
In sire Eufemianes hous,
'þer ȝe scholle sone fynde
þat schal hele dombe & blynde,
A relik precious.'

þanne wente þei forþ a-nan,
& askeden sire eufemian:
ȝif he knew swich a man.
he ansuerede redely
& seyde: lordingges, sikerly,
Of swich ne wot I non.

LAUD 108

And bede god Almyghty king
// þat he hem sende som tokenyng
wher þei myghte him fynd.

Iesu Crist, þat is so mylde,
Reuthe hadde of þis childe,
þat is in care bounde.
To hem seide heuene spouse,
'Goþ to Eufemianes house,
þer he worþ y.-founde.'

LAUD 463

¶ And bede god almyȝty kyng,
þat hem sende som toknyng
Wher þorgh hy myȝte him fynde.

Iesu crist, þat is so mylde, [leaf 76]
Ruthe hadde of þis childe,
þat was in care y-bounde.
To hem he seyde, þe heuene spouse,
'Goþ to Eufemia[ne]s house,
þere he worþ y-founde.'

TRINITY

(74)

¶ þe holy pope Innocent
And þe Emperoures swiþe went',
Sire Eufeniens to calle,
And chalenged hym in þis manere,
Eufeniens & his wijf' yfere,
Riȝth amonge hem alle;
'In þine house is, þat is so meke,
Goddes man þat we seke;
Hou may þis cas bifalle?
we haue ysouȝth hym fer & wyde,
Hou darstou goddes sergeaunt hyde
In boure oiþer in halle?'

(75)

¶ Eufeniens ansuered sone,
As he auȝtte forto done,
To þe pope Innocent',

LAUD 622

And seide, þeiȝ he shulde deye,
Of swiche a Man couþe he nouȝth seye,
By god omnipotent'[1]; [1 MS. omnipototent]
'ffor swiche a Man ȝif I knewe,
ffayn I wolde hym to ȝou shewe
Treuly wiþ god entent'.'
þan seiden þe Cardinales twelue,
'God ȝeue þat it were þi-selue
Byfore vs in present'.'

(76)

¶ In þat tyme tweie emperoures
Of Rome kepten þe honoures
wiþ her cristen menee;
þat on hete Archadius,
And þat oþere Honorius;
þai weren hende & fre.

LAUD 622

---

the besshope And þe emperour
went in to euffamyans hous;
They axyd hym of syche a man;

COTTON

he sayde he knwe there of noone.
on of his seruaunttes was thane thore,

COTTON

¶ þenne wente forþ þe Emperours,
Archadius & honorius,
& Inocent þe Pope,[1] [1 Pope *eras'd*]
Anon to Eufemians in,—
er þei weore þer, wolde þei not blin,—
with hem a god gret frape.
þen com a knaue sone a-nan,
& seide to sire Eufemian,
'go we, sire, i rede,

VERNON

þanne wente forþ þe emperuors,
Archadious & honorius,
& Innocent þe pape,
Anon to sire Eufemia[n]s In;
Til þei come þere, wolde þei nat blyn;
Wiþ hem wente forþ greth frape.
þanne cam forþ a knaue anan,
& seyde to sire eufemian:
'Go we, sire, I rede,

LAUD 108

// After þis steuen vp þei stod',
& heried' god' wiþ glad' moed',
Alle þat þere were.
ffor nought' þe pope was so gram,
Eufemian he vndernam
wiþ wel sterne bere:

LAUD 163

¶ After þis steuene, op hy stode,
And herede god with glade mode,
Alle þat þer were.
ffor noȝt þe Pope was ful gram,
Eufemian he vnder-nam,
With wel sterne bere:

TRINITY

wiþ Eufeniens þai wenten riȝth
fforto fecchen goddes kniȝth,
þat was so good of fe. 909
Ac eufeniens was swiþe liȝth,
And went bifore his hous to diȝth
wiþ gret' solempnite 912

(77)

¶ Eufeniens, whan he hom cam,
Al his meignee he vndernam,
ȝif þat þai euere ysowe 915
Any Man þat so holy were
As þe Aungel tolde of ere,
Of his meignee to knowe. 918
Alexius wardeyn com þan,
And seide, 'sir, it is ȝoure bedeman,
þat liþ ded by þe wowe; 921

LAUD 622

He þat þou hast so longe yfed,
wiþ mete & drynk', clooþ & bed,
He bare hym euer lowe. 924

(78)

¶ 'I trowe wel it may so be,
whom so ȝee seche, þat it is he,
ffor he was good of lijf'; 927
His bedes he bad as a frere,
Ne wolde he nouȝth, while he was here,
Louen fiȝth ne strijf'; 930
A book' in his honde he halt'
Swiþe fast, & narewe yfalt',
who þat it couþe descryue; 933
I ne woot' what he þereinne wrouȝth;
þe parchemyn I hym bouȝth,
Gon fourty dayes & fyue.' 936

LAUD 622

That stode and lokeyd Alex bifore.
'Syr,' he sayde, 'I trowe hit be

COTTON

[1]That poreman þat yee toke to me,
That long has bene in your hall, 297
he is an holy man with all.' [1 lf 150, bk]

COTTON

And loke, sire, at oure pilgrime,
þat ȝe han fed in long tyme,
wher he beo quik or dede. 396
'ȝif he be ded þat was so meke,
he is þat mon þat þei seke,
i wot, with-outen drede. 399
He was a mon of holy lif,
of him com neiþer cheste ne strif,
ne vuel word ne dede.' 402

VERNON

And loken [sire] at ȝoure pilgrim
þat ȝe han fed of long tym,
Wher he be quik oþer dede. 396
'ȝif he be ded þat was so meke,
he is þat man þat þei seke,
I wot wiþ-oute drede: 399
he was a man of holy lif,
Of him com neuere stout ne strif,
Ne wikke word ne dede.' 402

LAUD 108

¶ 'wikke man, whi hastou hyd,
þat he ne moste er beo kyd,
þe holy man!' 411
þe emperour began to chide,
& fele oþer þat stode beside
toward Eufemian. 414

LAUD 463

'O luþer man, why hastow y-hud
þat he ne moste er be y-kud,
þulke holy man?' 411
¶ þe emperour be-gan to chyde,
And fele þat þer stode be-syde,
To-ward Eufemian. 414

TRINITY

(79)

¶ þoo þat þis herden þe Empe*r*oures
And o*þe*r*e* lordes of honoures,
þai þankeden god almi3th. 939
He le*d*ᵗ hem þe*r*e lay þat body,
Clene & fair, & sum*d*el rody,
ffface feir & bri3th. 942

LAUD 622

þe on Empe*r*oure his honde vp tookᵗ,
And wolde haue taken out þe bookᵗ
þat was fair of si3th; 945
Alexius þe book helde þoo;
þan was þe Empe*r*our swiþe woo,
And in his herte afli3th. 948

LAUD 622

This ryche man went to hym a noone,
And founde Alex ded as ony stone,
But his vysage was allso bryght 301
As the sonne on þe daye lyght.
Than trowyd weH eufemyan
That he was an holey man; [rowres
he caHyd þe bysshopes & þe Empe-

COTTON

To se þat cors so presyowse. 306
In theye com a non ryght,
And saue the body þat was so bryght;
downe on knes theye feH thow, 309
And ode*r* many that were þere moo,
And thankyd god In trinite,
That theye myght his se*r*uaunte see.

COTTON

Who*n* Eufemian hedde þis herd,
he ro*n* to loke hou Alix ferd,
in-to his hous ful ri3t. 405
He fo*n*d hi*m* ded who*n* he co*m* þare,
his visage þe*r* hit lay al bare,
as so*n*ne hit schined bri3t. 408

In his ho*n*d he heold a skrit,
Eufemian sturte hi*m* forþ as tit,
to wite what was þe*r*-Inne. 411
Bote wi*th* no*n* scunes gi*n*ne
of þe ho*n*d þat hit was Inne
mi3te he hit not out winne. 414

VERNON

Whanne eufemian þat i-herde,
he 3ede to loke hou alex ferde,
To his hous ful ry3th; 405
[1]he fond him ded whan he com þare,
his face, þer it lay on bere, [[1] leaf 230]
As sonne schinede bry3th. 408

In his hond he fond a skript,
Eufemian 3ede to him as tyd
To wyte what was þer-Inne; 411
Bote for nones kynnes gyn
out of þe hond þat it was In
My3tte he it nat wynne. 414

LAUD 108

// Naþeles wiþ hem he 3eode,
þe pope & many of þe theode,
towardᵉ his hous þo. 417
þe pope self & þempe*r*our
Soughtᵗ halle, þei souhte bour,
so wel so þei coude go; 420

// þei soughte him one stoundo,
atte laste þei him founde,
þerᵉ he lay on bedde. 423
thoruh an hyne hem tolde be mouþe,
þat of his lyf mychel couþe,
Andᵈ hem y-wissedᵈ hedde. 426

LAUD 463

¶ Naþeles, wi*th* him hy 3ede,
þe Pope, and manye of hare dede
To-ward þis house. 417
þe Pope self and þe empe*r*our,
Hy so3te halle, hy so3te bo*u*r,
So wel so hy couþe. 420

¶ Hy so3te him one stou*n*de,
Ac atte laste hy him fou*n*de,
þer he lay in his bedde, 423
þorgh an hyne of the house,
þat moche of his lyf couþe,
þat hem y-wissed hedde. 426

TRINITY

(80)

¶ þe Emperour þoo speke bigan,
And seide vnto þe body þan,
þere it lay in þe herne;
'þouȝ we ben Men of synful lijf',
Emperours we ben wiþouten strijf',
Rome forto gouerne;
LAUD 622

we defenden holy chirche
Aȝeins hem þat wolden wirche
Dedes stoute & sterne;
þerfore delyuer vs þi 'book',
þat þe poeple þere-on mowe look',
wisdom forto lerne.'
LAUD 622

The bysshope, as he stode hym nye,
A perchement leffe in his honde he see,
But he hyllde his hand so faste,
That owte he myght hit natt wrast.
'Sonne,' sayde þe bysshope, 'I praye þee
COTTON

that in thye honde þoue lett me see;
Synfulle aH thouȝe hit bee,
I haue powre and dyngnytee
For to lousse and for to bynde
Thym þat I in syn Fynde.
There Fore, sone, let me wetten
what ys in thy bocke wrytyn.'
COTTON

¶ Whon he mihte no betere spede,
to þe Emperour he ede,
and tolde þat tiþande.
þenne come þei boþe forþ god pas,
til þei come þer hit was,
þe dede cors liggande.
whon þei come in-to þe hous,
þis Emperours þei seiden þus,
and on þis Maneere:
'þauȝ we for sunne are vnworþi,
we han kepinge not forþi
of þeos londes heere.
VERNON

Whan he ne myȝtte no betere spede,
To þe emperour he ȝede,
& tolde him þat tydingge.
þane comeþ he aȝen god pas,
Til he comen þar he was,
þe dede corps liggynde.
Whan þei comen Into þe hous,
þe emperour seyde þus
And on þis manere:
" þei we for synne ben vn-worþi,
We han to kepyng nawth for-þi
of þese londes here;
LAUD 108

¶ Beforen þe bed þei stoden þo,
þe pope & þemperour also;
ac þei ne dorste ouer him trino,
þei wende he wer liues man;
Ac his gost was out-gan,
Brought he was of pyne.
// Eufemian adoun beyȝ,
his hond his neb he vnwrey
wiþ michel drede.
So suete smel of him teyȝ,
þat alle þat wer neyȝ,
wonder of him heuede.
LAUD 463

¶ By-fore þe bed hy stode þo,
þe Pope and þe emperour al-so,
Ac hy ne dorste hem tryne.
Hy wende he were a lyues man,
Ac his gost was out a-gon,
I-broȝt he was of pyne.
Eufemian a-douȝ beiȝ,
His neb, his hondes, he vn-wreiȝ,
With wel mochel drede.
So swote breþ out of him teiȝ,
þat alle þat wer þer neiȝ,
þer-of wonder hauede.
TRINITY

(81)

¶ whan þai hadden so yseide,
Alexius, þere he was yleide,
Opened vp his honde;
To þe pope wolde he nouȝth forsake,
Bot lete hym þoo þe bookꝰ vptake,
To rede þat he fonde.
þoo þapostoile had his bookꝰ, [leaf 26]
His chaunceler he it bitookꝰ
To rede, I vnderstonde;
Othoo was his name,
A Man yholde of gode fame
Ouer al Rome londe.

LAUD 622

(82)

¶ þe bookꝰ he red wiþ gode wille,
þe folkꝰ herkned & helde hem stille
wiþouten any boostꝰ
Til þe bookꝰ was red & seide.
Alexius was bifore hem leide,
ffulfildꝰ of þe holy gostꝰ.
þe chaunceler wel loude gradꝰ
whan he þe bookꝰ of Alexius radꝰ
Amongꝰ þe cristen ostꝰ;
hou he fro frendes gan wende,
And hou his fader fer & hende
Souȝth hym by euery cost;

LAUD 622

The beshope toke þe boke so hynde,

COTTON

That Alex hys hond on bynde;

COTTON

'And þis Mon þat we pope[1] calle,
haþ þe pouwer of vs alle, [1 pope *eras't*]
and of al holichirche;
fforþi diliuere vp þat scrite,
þat we þer-þorwh mai seo and wite
hou we schul with þe worche.'

VERNON

"And þis man þat we pope calle,
haþ þe kepyng of vs alle
& of holy churche;
þerfore deliure vs vp þe skryt,
þat we þere-þoru may se & wyt
hou we schulle wiþ þe werche."

LAUD 108

¶ Out of his mouþ þer stoedꝰ a leom̃
Brighterꝰ þan þe sonne beom̃,
þat al þe stede atende.
Adoun þei fellen alꝰ on kneo,
to thanke godꝰ þat is so freo
Of wonder þat he sende.
Towardꝰ god he gan his hondes holde,
A writ betwene þei seye folde,
þei þat werꝰ þer-inne.
Eufemian adoun beyȝ,
þat writꝰ he drow & ȝerne tey
he ne myghtꝰ it out-winne.

LAUD 463

¶ Out of his mouth stod a lem
Briȝterꝰ þan þe sonne-bem,
þat al þe stede atende.
A-doun hy felle, alle on kneo,
To þonky god þat is so freo
Of wonder þat hem sende.
¶ Op to-ward god held his honde;
A writ be-twixe hy seȝe y-folde,
Hy þat werꝰ þer-ynne.
Eufemian a-doun beiȝ,
þat writ he drouȝ & ȝerne teiȝ,
Ne myȝte he it wynne.

TRINITY

(83)

¶ And hou he was to þe Emperoure
ysent, to be Man of valoure
And lernen chiualrie, 987
Of huntyng', & of Ryuere,
Of chesse pleieyng' & of tablere:
Al nas worþ a flye; 990
Leuer hym was to conne good',
And seruen god wiþ mylde mood',
and his moder Marie: 993
And hou he 3ede seuentene 3er
In pilerinage fer & ner
wiþ mychel maladye; 996

LAUD 622

(84)

¶ And oþer 3eres seuentene
wiþ his fader he had ybene,
his bedeman by þe wowe, 999
þat fader ne moder ne his wijf'
wisten of his holy lijf',
Ne þat he was hire owe; 1002
And hou his fader sergeauntz alle,
veyn glorie gonne hym calle,
And gorre on hym gonne þrowe; 1005
And hou he þe book ywriten hadde:
Of al his lijf, þere he it radde
To þe poeple hei3e & lowe. 1008

LAUD 622

---

the beshope þat Rotte red A non,
That þey yt harde euerychone. 328

COTTON

There was there in redly tolde
Alle hys lyfe, yong and olde.

COTTON

¶ whon þei þus hedde iseid heor wille,
þe pope[1] leide his hond þer-tille,
& he þenne let hit go. [1 pope *eras't*] 435
Anon þe pope[1] let rede hit þere,
bi-foren alle þat þer were,
heringe his fader Also. 438

VERNON

Wen þei hadde þus seid here wille,
þe pope leyde his hond þer-tille,
Alex þan let go. 435
þe pope as tyd let rede it þere
Byfore al þo þat þer were,
herynde his fader also. 438

LAUD 108

// þe pope her-of was adred'.
In his herte god' he bad',
þat him grante sholde 453
þat writ þat was in his hond',
þat þei myhte it vnderstond',
betokne what it wolde. 456

¶ þe pope to þe bed beyȝ,
þe writ of his hond' he teyȝ,
Right wiþ-outen gynne. 459
þat writ he began to sprede,
& to foren þe folk' to rede,
þat weren þer-inne. 462

LAUD 463

¶ þe Pope her-of was a-drad,
In his herte, god he bad,
þat him granty sholde 453
þat writ þat was in his honde,
þat he myȝte it vnderstonde,
Be-tokny what it wolde. 456

¶ þe Pope to þe dede beiȝ;
þat writ out of his hond he teiȝ,
Al with-oute gynne. 459
þat writ anon he gan sprede,
And by-fore hem alle rede,
þat þo wer' þerynne. 462

TRINITY

(85)

¶ þoo Eufeniens þise wordes herd,
Of his son hou it ferd,
Gret was his sorouȝeyng';
His face he[1] rent, & his her. [1 MS. his]
Men sorouȝed for hym fer & ner,
He fel in swowenyng'.

LAUD 622

On his owen son þat was,
His cry was euere, 'allas! allas!
deþ! why nyltou me stynge?
Allas! sorouȝ! what is þi red?
þou hast' me brouȝth vnto my ded';
Myne herte wil to-sprynge.

LAUD 622

Whan hys Fader harde of thys,
That he was hys sone I wys,
'lorde,' he sayde, 'howe maye þys bee?
ys thys my sone þat I here scee?
Sewentene yere wyt AH,
I had fynde hym in myn haHe;

COTTON

I myght nat wyt for none Asaye,
What he was, nyght nor daye.
"leffe sone," he sayde, "why ded þou soo?
Thowe saw I was For þe FuH woo;
for þowe were not At my wyHe,

COTTON

¶ whon his fader hedde herd hit red,
he was a-wondred & a-dred,
for serwe he was neiȝ ded.
As mon þat hedde þe deþes wounde,
he fel a-doun to þe grounde
as heui as þe led.
whon he hedde longe i-leyn,
& his stat was comen aȝein,
he made reuþful chere.
He tar his cloþus & drouȝ his her,
with delful cri & siking sor,
þat del hit was to here.

VERNON

Whan his fader herde it rede,
he was for-wondred & for-drede,
for sorwe he was ney ded;
As man þat hadde deþes wounde
He fel swingge doun to grounde,
Heuy so any led.
Wan he hadde longe I-leyn,
þan his stat bi-com a-gayn,
& made reuly chere;
he rof his brest, he drou his her
wiþ duelful cry & syking sor,
þat pite it was to here.

LAUD 108

¶ þo eufemian was y-war
þat his sone lay þar,
& so long' hadde wiþ him beo,
he fel in swounyng' on þe molde,
'Allas,' he seide, 'þat euer .I. sholde
so vnkynde beo.'

// Be a stounde he gan vp-stonde,
Tar his her & wrong his honde,
þat þe folk' myghte rewe.
þei weopen & made reuly cry,
for him þei wer' wel sory
þat þei him euere knewe.

LAUD 463

¶ þo sir' Eufemian was y-war
þat his sone lay þar,
His armes he to-spradde,
He tar his her, he tar his cloþ,
And fel a-swoȝe opon þe cors,
So moche sorwe he hadde.

¶ By a stounde he gan op-stonde,
To-tar his her & wrang' his honde,
þat alle folk' miȝte rewe;
He wep and made reuful cry;
ffor him hy were wel sory, [1 leaf 76, bk]
þat he him er ne knewe.

TRINITY

(86)

¶ 'Now I may no ioye haue;
No confort ne may me saue;
My blis is al forlorne!
for my son þat lijþ here ded,
In elde he shulde haue ben my red.
Allas! þat I was borne!

LAUD 622

O son, whi woldestou suffren smert,
And dye wiþ me here in pouert,
A begger as þou worne?
To þi comyng was al my speire,
To haue ymade of þee myne eire,
Of londe, Castel & corne.'

LAUD 622

And ewer more þou helde þe styH;
Thyne own s'aruantes þat sholde be,
myche harme ded þey to þee;
Theye kest water on thyn hede, [f151, bk]
And gafe þe þat was in the dyche leuyde,

COTTON

And euer þou bare þe meke and lawe,
For þat no man should þe there cnawe.
In heuyn ther fore þou hast mede:
Sonne, praye fore me, fore I haue nede."'

COTTON

Muche deol hit is to telle,
houȝ he on þat bodi felle
of weopyng blon he nouht.
He seide, 'Allas! mi dere sone,
hou miȝtest þou þus longe wone
with me þat kneuȝ þe nouht?
Allas! nou hastou dwelled here
al þis seuentene ȝere
in myn owne Inne;
And þou hast boren þe so lowe,
þat þou woldest neuere ben a-knowe
þat þou wer of mi kinne.

VERNON

Meche doel it is to telle
hou he on þat body felle,
of weping blan he nouth.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
'Allas nou hastou duelled here
Alle þese seuentene ȝere
In myn owene In,
& þou hast boren þe so lowe,
& noldest neuere ben o knowe
þat þou were of oure kyn.

LAUD 108

¶ 'Awey, lord, þat herest my bone,
whi helestou my leoue sone
So long in my house,
þat wee ne moste him knowe,
And forȝete mychel wowe,
boþe .I. & my spouse.

// 'Awey, my sone, listou her,
& euer .I. hoped of þe to here
A-lyue þat þou were.
Me þenkeþ myn herte wile breke,
þat I. ne may wiþ þe speke.
Allas, þat .I. ded nere.'

LAUD 463

¶ "A-wey, lord, þat art vs a-boue,
Why hele þou my leue sone?
To longe in myn house,
þat we ne moste him y-knowe,
And for-ȝute oure wowe,
And kesse him with mouþe.

¶ A-wey, my sone, now listow here,
And euere ich hopede of þe y-here,
A-lyue þat þou were.
Me þenkeþ my herte wil breke,
Now þou ne miȝt with me speke,
A-wey þat ded y-nere."

TRINITY

(87)

¶ His moder herd þat tydynge;
ffor hir son she gan flynge
In Rage as a lyonesse;
Sorouȝ-fullich her pleynt she made;
Noman miȝth hire herte glade,
Of al þe grete presse.

LAUD 622

His fader had ylore þe speche;
To his moder was no leche
þat miȝth her cry acesse.
Letted she nouȝth for al þe þrongꝰ,
þat she ne ran þe poeple amongꝰ,
Hire son to clyppe & kysse.

LAUD 622

---

hys mod*er* lyued in In longyng,
whan sche herde of thys tydyng,
She com Forthe w*ith* A raply rese,
As A lyon lept oute of A lees;

COTTON

She weppyd And cryde sore,
As thay don þ*at* arne woo.
'let me,' she sayd, 'my sone see;
I Fed hym on myn owne kee.'

COTTON

Allas! allas! and weilawai,
þ*at* eu*er*e I a-bod þis day,
þis serwe forte seo.
I w*en*de haue had of þe solas
in myn elde; Allas! Allas!
for deol ded wol i beo.'

¶ whon his Moder herde of þis,
heo sturte forþ *in* haste i-wis,
As A lyonesse;
w*ith* hirself heo ferde to wonder,
heo ter hir clo*þ*us al *in* sun*d*er,
in a gret woodnesse.

VERNON

Out ay, allas, & weylawey,
þat I euere a-bod þis day
þis sorwe forto se!
I wende han had of þe solas
In myn elde, allas, allas,
for doel ded willi be!'

Whenne his moder herde of þis,
ȝe sterte forþ in haste i-wis
as a leonesse,
Wiþ hire sulf sche ferde to wonder,
Sche rof hire cloþes al to sonder
In a gret wodnesse;

LAUD 108

¶ þe noyse into þe bourꝰ sprongꝰ
of þe sorwe was hem amongꝰ,
þat in þe halle were.
his moder was wel sory,
& axedꝰ whatꝰ were þ*at* cry
þ*at* she herde wiþ ere.

// Of hirꝰ sone men tolde anon,
þat out while was y.-gon,
& hou he was y.-founde,
& hou he hadde þer-inne wonedꝰ,
& þis werldes blisse shonedꝰ,
And tholedꝰ harde stounde.

LAUD 463

¶ þe drem in-to þe bour sp*r*ongꝰ,
Of sorwe þat hem was amongꝰ,
þat in þe halle were.
His moder lay þ*er*e wel sory,
And axste what were al þat cry
þat hy herde w*ith* ere.

¶ Of here sone me tolde anon,
þat out whyle was a-gon,
And how he was y-fou*n*de;
And how he hadde þ*er*-ynne y-woned,
And al þis worldis blesse y-shoned,
And þolede wel harde stou*n*de.

TRINITY

(88)

¶ "O son, þat soke of myne pappes,
þou hast' ysent' me sory happes,
þus sone art' went' me fro.
I wende haue yhad of þee solas;
Myne hope is tynt, allas! allas!
And welþe is went' to woo.

LAUD 622

Son, þou doest vs stronge tour*ment'*!
Oure ioye is al away went'!
ffor sorouȝ we shulle*n* vs sle;
ffor often þou seiȝ þi fader & me
Erlich & late wepe for þee,
And ek' þi wijf also.

LAUD 622

---

whan she hym sawe, she Fylle downe,
Alł was A waye here Resonne.
whan she rose she stoode hym by,
She kyssyde hym, And sayd on hye,

COTTON

'Sonne,' she sayde, And wept Fułł sore,
'Nowe schall I speke *with* þe no more.

COTTON

Heo drouȝ hir her as heo weore wod,
& seide, 'for hi*m* þat died on rod,
Me*n*, ȝe ȝiue me way,
þat I mai to mi sone go;
was neue*r* Moder half so wo
as me is þis day.
ȝif me roum, & let me se
þe bodi þat was boren of me,
and fed of my breste.
Let me come þat cors to,
for wel ȝe witen hit is skil so
þat i beo hit nexte.'

VERNON

Sche drou hire her as sche were wod,
& seyde: "for him þat deyde on rod,
ȝe men, ȝiueþ me wey,
þat I may to my sone go!
Was neuere moder half so wo
As me is þis day.
ȝiueþ me roum, & lat me se
þe body þat was boren of me,
& fed was of my brest!
leteþ me come þe cors vntil,
ffor ȝe wyten þat it is skyl
þat I be it next."

LAUD 108

¶ þo she herde of hir' sone,
þat he was aȝein come,
out of bedde she sprong';
Al hir' yuel she forȝat',
And hardiliche held hir' gate
Al þat folk' among'.
// 'war anon, par charite,
Let' me go my sone to seo,
And myn oune fode.'
þe teres felle to hir' kneo,
þat al þe folk' myhte seo
þe brest' orn̄ al o blode.

LAUD 463

¶ þo hy herde of here sone,
How he was aȝen y-come,
Of here bedde hy sprong';
Al hyre euel hy for-ȝat,
And hardeliche a-doun stap,
þe folk' alle among':
¶ 'Remeþ me, for godis lone,
And leteþ me go to my sone,
I se myn owene fode.'
þe teres felle to here kneo,
þat al þat folk' myȝte wel y-seo,
Hire brest al a-blode.

TRINITY

(89)

¶ 'þo þat þee shulden haue *se*rued trewe,
ffele tymes on þee þai þrewe

LAUD 622

ffilþe & foule vryne,
And beten þee ofte swiþe sore;
And þou suffredest eu*er*more,
And took' it nou3th to pyne.

LAUD 622

Thowe hast be sought in meny A londe,

COTTON

With messengerys, And *with* sonde,

COTTON

Who*n* heo mi3te nei3e hit neer,
heo fel *þer*-on *with* deolful cher,
& seide, 'Allas! mi sone,
Whi woldestou *þus with* us fare,
to leten *vs* dwellen *in* serwe & care?
whi hastou *þus* done?

þou hast i-se3*en* þi fader and me
wepe*n* & make*n* gret del for þe,
boþe erly and late;
And *þou* hast seue*n*tene 3er
vnknowe*n* i-dwelled mid vs her,
in pore begge*rs* state.'

Ofte-siþes heo fel dou*n*
on *þat* dede cors al *in* swoun,
and custe ho*n*des and feet;
And *þat* face *þat* was so swete,
heo custe hit & mad hit wete
with teres *þat* heo leet.

VERNON

Whan sche my3tte neyh it nere,
Sche fel þer-on wiþ sori chere,
& seyde: "allas, my son,
Whi hauest tou þus wiþ vs fare,
Suffred vs for þe sorwe & care,
Whi hastou þus don?

þou hast i-seye þi fader & me
Wepen & maken gret doel for þe
Boþe erly & late;
And tou hast seuentene 3er
Vn-knowe duelled wiþ vs her
In pouere beggeres state."

Ofte-siþe 3e fel doun
opon þe body al I-swoun,
& kissede honden & feet;
& þat face þat was so swete,
Sche it kiste, & made it wete
Wiþ teres þat sche let.

LAUD 108

¶ So sone so she to him come, [f. 118]
vpon þe liche she fel y.-lome,
And kiste it wel 3erne.
she kist' his neb, she kiste his hond',
on þe liche she lay, & nolde not wond',
Mighte noman hire werne.

// 'Allas, my sone, my dere lyf,
Soriere nas neuere wif
þan .I. am for þe nouþe.
ffor .I. hopede euer' þe to seo,
Er .I. diede, & speke wiþ þe,
And kisse þe wiþ mouþe.

LAUD 463

¶ So sone þo hy to him com,
Ope þe lich hy fel anon,
And keste it wel 3erne;
Hy keste his neb and his honde,
Ope þe lich hy lay wel longe,
Hire ne my3te noman werne;

¶ "A-wey, my sone, þou were my lyf!
Sorwere nas y-neuere wyf,
þan ich am for þe nouþe.
ffor eu*er*e ich hopede þe to seo,
Er ich deye, and speke *with* þeo,
And kesse þe *with* mouþe.

TRINITY

why woldestou cast þee in care,
Of hem to suffre swiche bysmare,
þat weren þine owen hyne? 1065

LAUD 622

Of alle þise seuentene ȝere
Ne woldestou noman tellen here
þou come of body myne." 1068

LAUD 622

Bot there was no man myght þe see,
And euer þou sat be owre knee. 368

COTTON

lewe sonne, þou praye for mee, [leaf 152]
That I may þe in bleyss see.'

COTTON

Heo seide, 'allas! þat me is wo,
þou were my sone *with*-outen mo,
wepeþ alle wiþ me. 507
Ichaue þe fed moni a day,
Allas! sone, weilaway,
þat i ne knewh not þe. 510

þou mist haue be a gret lordyng',
and ben honoured as a king,
ȝif hit hedde beo þi wille. 513
Nou hastou had despit and wrong
of þi þralles euer among,
and boren hit ful stille. 516

Allas! ho schal ȝiue to me
welle of teres to wepe for þe
boþe dai and niht? [leaf 44, back] 519
Allas! allas! me is wo,
icholde myn herte wolde breken a-two,
þat i saiȝ nou þis siht.' 522

VERNON

Sche seide: "allas, what me is wo!
[1]þou were my sone wiþ-oute mo;
Wepeþ al folk wiþ me! [1 leaf 236, back]
I haue þe fed many a day;
Allas owt & weylawey,
þat I ne knew nout þe! 510

þou myȝtest han ben a greth lording,
& honured als a kyng,
ȝif it hadde ben þi wille; 513
Nou hauest þou had despit & wrong
Of þine þralles euere among,
& bor[e]n it ful stille. 516

Allas, who schal ȝiue to me
Welle of teres to wepe for þe
Boþe day & nyȝth? 519
Allas allas, what me is wo!
I wolde myn herte it breke a-tuo
þat I ne saye nowth þis syȝth." 522

LAUD 108

¶ Ac Al myn hope is y.-lore,
Nou þou list ded me before,
& wiþ me ne myght speke. 525
Lord Crist, .I. bidde þin ore,
Ne let me liuen namore,
ac let myn herte breke.' 528

// She wrong hir hondes & siked sore,
And to tar hire lokkes hore,
As she were woed. 531
'Leoue sone, bidde .I. þe,
Let me dien nou wiþ þe,
Mi lyf nis not goed.' 534

LAUD 463

¶ Ac al myn hope is y-lore,
Now þou list ded me by-fore,
And *with* me ne myȝt speke. 525
'Lord crist, ich bidde þyn ore,
Ne let þou me lyue namore,
Ac let myn herte breke.'" 528

¶ Hy wrang here hond, and siȝte sore,
To-tar here shroud, here lokkes hore,
As hy were wod. 531
'Leue sone, by-seche ich þe,
þou lete me deye now byfore þe,
þe lyf me nis noȝt guod.' 534

TRINITY

(90)

¶ fforþ com þoo his trewe wijf'
wiþ sorouȝ, & care & drery lijf',
And neiȝ for doel ded'. 1071
'Allas! she seide, my ioye cast,
Kare & sorouȝ ben in me fast,
As widewe wiþoute red'. 1074

LAUD 622

Al my welþe is fro me went',
No womman is in swiche tourment'
In lengþe ne in brede. [leaf 26, bk] 1077
Al þis werlde, & it myne were,
I wolde ȝiue it fer and nere,
To seen his fairehede. 1080

LAUD 622

---

hys wyfe *þat* was In chamber stokyn,
Of þys tydynges harde sche spokyn;
She com forthe in A sempyH pace,
Sory, I wott, welle *þat* che was; 374
She swonnyd at þe fryst syght,

COTTON

That on here was blake, *þat* rest was wyght.
Than she sayd *with* mylde chere,
'Where hastowe be, my leman dere?
Full long I myght þe A-byde,

COTTON

¶ *þenne com* forþ a dreri *þing*,
i-cloþed *in* cloþ*us* of mournyng,
þat was his owne wyue. 525
Heo wepte þat pite was to se,
and seide, 'Allas! *þat* wo is me,
þat euere hedde I lyue. 528

Nou al my ioye a-wei is gon,
er hedde i hope, nou habbe i non
to seon him a-lyue. 531
Nou am i widewe, allas! þe stou*n*de,
serwe haþ ȝiue myn he*r*te a wou*n*de,
þat me to deþ wol d*r*iue. 534

VERNON

// þanne cam forþ a drery þing,
I-clad in cloþes of mournyng,
It was Alex wif; 525
Sche wep þat pite was to se
& seyde: "Allas, ful wo is me,
þat euere hadde I lyf! 528

Nou al my ioye awey is gon.
Er hadde I hope, now haue I non
To sen him on lyue; 531
Nou am I wydewe, allas *þat* stounde!
Sorwe haþ ȝiuen myn herte a wounde
þat me to deþe schal dryue. 534

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo cō his wif,
þat louede him as hir' lyf,
To þe hous ago. 537
So sone so she com him to,
betwene hire armes she gan him fo,
& kissed' his mouþe þo. 540

// 'Awey, my leof, what hastou do?
whi hastou holde þe so
In þin oune house, 543
þat non ne most' cō þe to,
So freond' auȝte to oþer do,
Ne .I. *þat* was þi spouse? 546

LAUD 463

¶ Sone *þer*-after com his wyf,
þat louede him more þan here lyf,
In-to þulke house. 537
So sone so hy com him to,
Be-twixe here armes hy gan him fo,
And keste him *with* mouþe; 540

¶ "A-wey! my lef, what hastow y-do!
Why hastow þe y-heled so,
In þyn owene house, 543
þat þou ne woldest come me to,
So frend oȝte to oþ*er* do,
Ne ich þat was þy spouse? 546

TRINITY

(91)

¶ 'It is no wonder of my doloure;
Yshadewed is al my myroure[1],
And lorne is my briȝthnesse;
Myne herte may nouȝth lange dure.
Cursed worþe þou, dame auenture,
þat doost me destresse! [1 MS. myrouþe]

After fair weder falleþ reyn,
After wynnyng wep ageyn,
And care is after kysse,
Erly to day by þe morowe,
I ne wist of care ne of sorowe:
To bale is tourned my blisse.' 1092

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

Fore thowe hast soughte pylgermages wyde.
Thowe hast beene frome long,
Forsothe I haue done þe no wrong;
Wyghe þe speke nowe I ne maye,
Nowe maye I weddowe be for Aye,

I maye be weddow And mayden dde,
And I haue done as ye me bade.
Thowe weddest me to be þy Free,
O nyght togeder when we were,
Bot, good leuan, nowe praye for me
That we to geder in blese maye be.'

COTTON COTTON

Allas! what is me to rede,
mi Muror is broken & is dede,
þat my likynge was Inne.
Hope of ioie nou haue I loren,
& serwe is newed me beforen
þat neuermore schal blinne.'
Al þe folk þat stod be-side,
þat seiȝ heore serwe so vnride,
a wepten ful tenderliche.
þer was non þat miȝte hem holde,
Mon ne wommon, ȝong ne olde,
and þat was no feorliche.

// Allas! what is me to rede?
Mi mirour is broken & is dede
þat my liking was Inne.
hope of ioye now haue I lorn,
& sorwe is newed me be-forn
þat neuere more schal blynne."
// Al þat folk þat stod be-syde,
þat say þe sorwe so vn-ruyde,
þey wepe ful tendreliche;
þer ne was non þat myȝtte him holde,
Man ne wif man, ȝung ne old;
& þat nas no ferliche.

VERNON LAUD 108

// 'Allas, þat I. was woman bore,
Nou .I. haue þe forlore,
My leof so hende.
Sorwefulliche me is dyght,
Nou þou wiþ me speke ne myht,
I. ne recke whider to wende.'
// vp she stod beforn hem alle,
to drouh hir heer & hir calle,
as she were feye.
Bitter teres she let falle,
for hire þei wer sory alle,
þat hir wepe seye.

[1¶ A-wey, þat ich was woman y-bore,
Now ich haue þe for-lore, [1 leaf 77]
My leman so hende.
Sorweful is me y-diȝt,
Now þou with me speke ne myȝt,
Ne reiche ich whyder to wende."
¶ Of hy stod by-fore hem alle,
To-drouȝ here her, and here calle,
As hy were veiȝe.
Bytere teres hy let falle,
ffor hire were sory alle,
þat here wepe y-seiȝe.

LAUD 463 TRINITY

(92)

¶ þapostoile & þe clergie,
þemperoures & her chiualerie,
Token þat confessoure,
And leiden on a bere riȝth;
ffair & wel hij habbeþ hym diȝth,
wiþ menske & honoure;

LAUD 622

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas,
wiþ þe corps þai token þe pas
wiþouten any soioure;
þe belles alle aȝein hem rungen,
Preostes & clerkes merily sungen
wiþ þat swete floure.

LAUD 622

The folke come fast owte of þe cete,
that ryche Relyke for to see.

COTTON

COTTON

¶ þe pope[1] com, & þe Emperours
bad bringe him forþ out of þe hous
& lei him on A bere, [1 pope *crosst through*]
And bar him wiþ solempnete,
forþ Amidde þe cite,
& criȝinge þat almiȝte here,
And seide, 'come seoþ þat holi mon
þat ȝe haue souȝt euerichon,
here he is in þis place.
He is founden, and he is here,
þat holi bodi on a beere,
þorwh help of godus grace.'

VERNON

// þe pope com forþ, & te Emperours
Leten him bringe owt of þe hous,
& leyden him on a bere,
And beren wiþ gret solempnete
In-to þe mydeward of þe cyte,
& cryeden þat alle myȝten here,
& seyden: "comeþ, seþ þis holyman
þat ȝe han south euerichon!
here he is in þis place;
ffounden he is, & is here,
þat holy body on a bere,
þoru help of godes grace."

LAUD 108

¶ So mychel sorwe þer was,
Bot who-so hadde a tong' of bras
ne myghte it al telle.
þe day was almest' do,
þe pope & þemperour also
Might no lenger dwelle.

þat liche þei let wake & shride,
wiþ pal & wiþ oþer pride,
þat þei founde þere.
wiþ michel ioye & hey song',
þe bisshopes hem alle among'
þe corps to chirche bere.

// Amydde rygh' þe heye strete
So mychel folk' þei gonne mete
þat þei most' astonde.
¶ Alle seke þat to him come
y-helede were .y.-lome
Of feet' & of honde.

LAUD 463

¶ So moche sorwe þer was,
Bote who-so hadde a tonge of bras,
Ne myȝte he it telle.
þe day him was al-mest y-do,
þe Pope and þe emperour al-so
Ne myȝte lenger dwelle.

¶ þat lich hy lete by-wake, and shrude
With palle and with oþer prude,
þat hy founde þere.
With mochel liȝt, and mochel song',
þat holy cors hem alle among',
Bischoppis to cherche bere.

¶ Amyddes riȝt þe heȝe strete,
So moche folk' hy gonne mete,
þat hy resten a stounde.
Alle þe sike þat to him come,
I-heled were swiþe sone,
Of fet and ek of honde.

TRINITY

(93)

¶ Noman may telle wiþ tunge
þe miracles þat of hym sprunge
As þai þat body bere;
Deef' & doumbe, halte & blynde,
Alle miȝtten bote fynde,
In maladie þat were;
LAUD 622

Men þat weren in palesye,
Lunatik', oiþer in frenesie,
Bote hadden þere.
Swiche presse was þe poeple among',
þemperoures miȝtten nouȝth for þrong'
Beren forþ þe bere.
LAUD 622

Sone in a A lytell stonde þer was
COTTON

Bothe grete throng And prece.
COTTON

Alle þat wusten of þat cri,
þei ornen þidere wel hasteli,
þei tolde þeron nout a lyte.
An Alle þe seke þat þer were,
þat miȝte touche þat bodi þere,
þei weren hole as tite.
þe blinde hedde þere of him here siȝt,
woode of him heore wit fol riȝt,
þe halt here limes hole Anon.
Hit was non þat þider miȝte winne,
what seknes þei were inne,
þat þei were hole vchon.
VERNON

// Alle þat wisten of þat cry,
þei ronne þider hastifly,
& ne drou it nowt to abyd.
And alle þe sike þat þer were,
þat myȝtte touche þe body þere,
þei were hol als tyd.
//þe blynde, of him hadden here syȝth;
þe wode, here wyth hadde ful ryȝth;
þe halte, here lymes lele.
þer ne was non þat þider myȝte wynne,
What syknesse þat þei were Inne,
þat þei ne hadde here hele.
LAUD 108

// þe blynde come to her' sight',
þe crokede gonne to righte,
þe lame to go;
þat doumbe wer' fonge speche,
þei herieð god, þe soþe leche,
& þe halwe also.
// þe day ȝeode & drouh to nyght,
No lenger dwelle þei ne myght',
to chirche þei most' wend.
þe bellen begonne to rynge,
þe clerkes forto singe,
Euerich in his ende.
¶ þo þei to þe chirche cam,
Glad þei were eche of ham
þat þer-inne were.
þe pope & þemperour
before þe auter of seint sauour
sette þe bere.
LAUD 463

¶ þe blynde come to har' siȝt,
þe crokede gonne sone riȝt,
þe lame for to go;
þat dombe were fenge speche,
þeȝ herede god, þe soþe leche,
And þat halwe al-so.
¶ þe day ȝede, and drouȝ to-nyȝt,
No lenger dwelle hy ne myȝt,
To cherche hy moste wende;
þe bellen hy gonne to rynge,
þe clerkes heȝe to synge,
Euerich in his ende.
¶ þo þe cors to cherche com,
Glad hy were euerichon,
þat þer-ynne were.
þe Pope and þe emperour,
By-fore an auter of seint sauour,
¶ þer sette hy þe bere.
TRINITY

(94)

¶ þai biþouȝtten hem in þis wyse,
þat folk' was ful of Coueitise,
And tresore onon of sende,
And casten aboute siluer & golde,
Take it vp who þat wolde,
Largely to spende.

LAUD 622

Nouȝth for þan in euery strete
þe presse was swiþe grete,
þai miȝtten hem nouȝth defende;
þai leten lygge þat tresoure,
And foloweden þat confessoure
þat day to þe ende.

LAUD 622

The emperoure, that stode þer þoo,
Sawe þe folke presyd ssoo;
Sylvyr in þe strete þey cast,
To lete the folke þat com so Fast,
Bot of sylver yaffe þey no force,
Alle held hem Fast to se þat corce.

COTTON

At þe last with trawayle borne hyt was
To þe chyrche of seynt bonyffface.
whan yt was to þe chyrche I-brought,
A ryche tombe þere was wrought,
Of marbyll And of ryche stonys,

COTTON

¶ whon þe Emperours sai þe wonder
þei toke þe bere & eode þer-vndur,
with the Pope[1] helpande; [1 crosst out]
ffor þei wolde be i-mad holi,
þorwh beringe of þat bodi,
þei toke þe bere in hande.
þei made sowen in þat cite
gold & seluer gret plente;
and þat was for þis skil
þat þe folk scholde hem with-drawe,
and þat auayled not worþ an hauc,
þei tok no tent þer-til.

VERNON

// Whan þe emperour him say þat wonhe[1] tok þe bere & ȝide þer-vnder, [der, [1 MS. ho].
Wiþ þe pope he wende,
ffor he wolde ben mad holy
þoru þe bering of þat body,
he tok þe bere in hande.
// he let sowe in þe cyte
Gold & siluer gret plente,
& þat was for þis skyl,
ffor þe folk scholde hem wiþdrawe;
bote þat a-vaillede nat an hawe,
þey toke no tent þer-til.

LAUD 108

// Aboute þe ber' was mychel lyght',
wiþ fair pal it was betyght',
& wiþ cloþes of golde.
iforto honour' þis holy man,
of al þat lond folk' þider cam,
þat fayn wake wolde.
// Alle seke þat þere were,
As sone as þei turned þe bere,
hole þei were anon
Of þe yuel þat þei hedde,
If þei in þe nome bede
of þis holy mon.

LAUD 463

A-boute þe bere was moche liȝt;
With proude palle was be-diȝt,
I-beten al with golde.
ffor to worschipe þis man,
Al þat lond folk' þuder cam,
þat cors by-wake wolde.
¶ Alle þe sike þat þer were,
As sone as hy touchede þe bere,
Hol hy were anon
Of þe euel þat hy hadde,
ȝif hy in þe name badde
Of þis holy man.

TRINITY

(95)

¶ Riȝth at seint Bonefas chirche,
To seint Alexi þai gonne wirche
A riche monument:
Seuene dayes his frendes duelleden
ffor his body þat lay on bere,
And siþens hom þai went'.

LAUD 622

His fader / his moder / & his wijf',
Lyueden after in holy lijf'
Trewely wiþ gode entent'.
And whan þai dyeden alle þre,
þai wenten wiþ solempnite
To god omnipotent'.

LAUD 622

Craffetyly, And for þe nonce,
of sylvyr And of golde coloure,
They layd in þys Ryche tresowre.
Sythen cam on to hys tombe
Blynde And lame, dethe And dome,

COTTON

And other man many And fell'e:
Thorowe grace of god þey hadden hell'.
Be thys holy man men may ssee,
That god lowyght wele pouerte;
he for soke thys worlde all' bedene,
And lowyd god, And yt ys sene

COTTON

þei preced euer neer and neere,
forte come to þat bere
þat þe cors lay Inne.
þei precede wiþ so gret fors
þat vnneþe with þe holi cors,
to chirche miȝte þei winne.

¶ whon þei come to þe chirche,
A toumbe of gold þei lette worche
of preciouse stones.
In A schort tyme hit was diht,
ful richeliche and Al ariȝt
þei leide þer-in his bones.

VERNON

þei preceden euere ner & nerre,
fforto comen to þe bere
þat þe corps lay Inne;
þei preseden þerto wiþ gret fors,
þat vnneþe wiþ þat holy cors
To churche myȝte þei wynne.

// Whanne þei comen to þe churche,
A toumbe of gold he leten wurche
Wiþ preciouse stones;
In seue dayes it was dyȝth
fful richeliche al a-ryȝth,
þei leyden þer-inne þe bones. [leaf 237]

LAUD 108

¶ To chirche com̃ ȝong' & olde,
þat holy corps to beholde,
þat þider was .y.-broughte.
A wel gentyl marbelston̄,
To louke inne his holy bon,
Sone was y.-soughte.

þe thridde day was .y.-come,
So me dide þe londes wone,
Men dide þe seruise.
þeder' com̃ more & lasse,
þe pope self song' þe masse,
wiþ-outen feyntise.

LAUD 463

¶ To cherche come ȝonge & olde,
þat holy cors to by-holde
þat þuder was y-broȝt.
A wel gentel marbel ston,
To louke in his holy bon,
Sone was by-soȝt.

¶ þe þridde day was y-come,
So it is þe londis wone,
Me dude þe seruyse;
þuder come more and lasse,
þe Pope self song þe masse,
With herte wel blyþe.

TRINITY

(96)

¶ þus ende & orde ȝee han yherd,
Of seint Alexi hou it ferd,
wiþouten any lesyng'. 1143

LAUD 622

In þe worschip of god in glorie,
Out of latyn is drawen þis storie,
þorouȝ miȝth of heuene kyng'. 1146
alle þat habben yherd his vye,

LAUD 622

---

he for soke hys Fad*er*, Mod*er*, And wyffe, 417

COTTON

And lyvyd A pore manys lyfe;
Nowe is he in Ioye þ*at* last[et]he Aye.

COTTON

---

whon þ*at* holi cors was leid
in þ*at* toum*b*e þ*at* wel was greiþed,
wiþ ful gret honour, 597
To alle þ*at* weren *in* þ*at* place
þ*er* com out, þorwh godes g*r*ace,
a ful swete odour; 600
So swote felede þei neu*er* no*n*,
as wyde as þei hedd*en* go*n*,
of no spicerie. 603

VERNON

Wan þat holy cors was leyd
In-to þe toumbe richeliche I-greyþud
Wiþ ful meche honour: 597
To alle þat were in þat place
þer com owt þoru godes grace
A ful swete odour. 600
So swete ne smelde þei neuere non,
Als so wyde as þey hadden gon,
Of no spiserye. 603

LAUD 108

þo þe masse was y.-do,
þe pope & þemper*o*ur also,
þe holy corps þei kiste. 621
þei nome þo þe holy bon,
& leide it in a marbelston,
y-loke in a chiste. 624
¶ Álle þilk þat þer were,
herieđ god wiþ loude bere,
& crieden mercy, 627

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe masse was y-do,
þe Pope and þe emp*er*o*ur* al-so,
þat holy cors hy kiste. 621
Hy nome þe holy man, [leaf 77, back]
And leyde him in þe marbel ston,
By-loke in one chiste. 624
¶ Alle þulke þat þer were,
Herede god w*ith* loude bere,
And cride him m*er*cy, 627

TRINITY

God brynge hem to þe compaignye
þere Aungels ben wonyynge;
And sende vs, lorde, þi mylde mood';

LAUD 622

ffor þorou3 þee spryngeþ al good'
wiþouten any endynge.
Amen, Amen, Amen.

LAUD 622

God bryng us þerè þat best maye.
Praye wee All þat yt soo bee.

COTTON

Amen, Amen, For cheryte.
explicit sante alex.

COTTON

þe*nn*e worschupede*n* heo Alle w*ith* o steuene,
Ie*s*u, god*us* sone of heuene,
and his Mod*ur* Marie.
Ie*s*u crist, þorwh þe *prei3*ere
of him þat we haue of told here,
3if þi wille hit be,
Gra*u*nt vs alle god endyng,
and in heuene a wonyng.
AMEN p*ar* Charite.

VERNON

þei worchipeden him alle wiþ o stephne
& þankeden Ie*s*u crist of heuene
& his moder Marye.
// Nou Ie*s*u crist þoru þe preyer
of þat cors seint I tolde 3ou her,
3if þi wille it be,
Graunte vs alle god endyng,
And in heuene a wonyi*n*g!
Amen, par charite.

LAUD 108

Of þe wonder þat he dide
In þe selue holy stede,
ffor loue of Alexij.

¶ Beseke we 3erne & ofte, [leaf 118, bk]
Ihesu þat vs deore boughte,
þat he vs *grace* sende.
þat we mote him seruy,
And' for þe loue of Alexij,
To his blisse wende. AMEN.

LAUD 463

Of þe wondres þat he dude
þo in þat ilke holy stude,
ffor loue of allexi.

¶ By-seche we þanne, 3erne & ofte,
Crist self þat vs dere bo3te,
þat his *grace* vs sende,
þat we mote him seruy,
And for þe loue of allexi,
To his blesse wende. Ame*n*.

TRINITY

King Solomon's Book of Wisdom,

A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE (lines 1—105),

Taken from the Laud MS. 622's headless rymed Bible Story, and followd by the end of that Story, an account of

1. King SOLOMON'S love of Lechery, p. 85, l. 107—111. (For his Coronation, his Judgment on the Child claimd by 2 Mothers, and his Wisdom, &c., see p. 96-8);
2. of his son REHOBOAM, l. 113—131; and the separation of the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel, 132—146; p. 85-86;
3. legends of the prophet ELIJAH, 150; his raising the prophet Jonah[1] (the widow of Zarephath's son, 1 Kings xvii. 17) to life, 156-65; going to Horeb, 166-73; his choosing Elisha, 174-7; burning up king Ahaziah's messengers (2 Kings i. 10—12), 178—199; and going to heaven in a fiery horse and cart (2 Kings ii. 11), 200—213; p. 86-88;
4. of ELISHA, his purifying a well with salt, 214—225 (2 Kings ii. 19-22); and multiplying a poor woman's oil, 226—233 (2 Kings iv. 1—3); p. 88;
5. of DANIEL in the lions' den, fed with Abacuc's food, 234—263; and of Apostles and Friars preaching Christianity, 264-7; p. 88-89;
6. of the *Day of Doom*, 268; and herein, p. 89-90;
7. of ANTICHRIST, 272; how he shall go into the Holy Land, 274; slay Enoch and Eli, who have come to earth from Paradise to fight him, 292-6; and shall then himself be smitten to death by the Holy Ghost in the form of a sword.

All in alternate fours and threes[2], the latter ryming. In the rymes the equivalence of final 'ȝth' with 'ȝt' is to be noted[3],—l. 52, 51, 71-2; (but see 57-8, 7-8, 19-24, 33-4, &c.),—and these forms and rymes: *prep.* mytte (with), wytte, 43-4; but 'myde', iryde (ridden), 249-50; erþe, fierþe (fourth), 99-100; mesure, here, 89-90; consaile (*obl.*), availe (*inf.*), 115-16; but conseil (*obj.*), israel, 141-2; seiȝe (3 *pl. perf.* saw), diȝe (*inf.* die), 191-2; but 'seiȝ', on heiȝ (high), 201-2; pite (put, ? *inf.*, *imp.*, or *subj.*), a 'lite' (little), 225-6; ydytte (*pp.* of dihtan, see 254) 'pytte' (pit), 241-2; vchone, fon, 262-3. The *ie* is right: folie, wrie (*inf.*), 79-80; Elye, prophecie, 152-3, &c. The final *e* can hardly be allowd to þing (*obl.*) to match springe (*inf.*), 3-4 (see 59-60); cp. telle, wel, 55-6. Mowe, abouȝe, 27-8, seem to show the silence of ȝ. There are two 'longe' s probably of the same meaning ryming, 91-2. The ryming of 'ysed' (*pp.*) with 'ded' (dead, *pp.*), 195-6; of 'sede' (*perf.*) with 'falshede', 266, and the six '-ede' words in 267-272 (*dræde* among them); of 'seide' with 'rede', 179-180, shows that the Elizabethan and our 'sed' is not, as has been asserted, a mere late slurring of the broad 'said', tho' that form or spelling has won in the fight for the survival of the fittest.

[1] That Jonah was the son of the widow of Zarephath is in the Midrash Yalqût (a legendary Commentary on the Old Testament, called Yalqût) to the book Jonah, quoted from the Talmud of Jerusalem.—A. Neubauer.

[2] A few fours, as 183, 202, 207, are but three measures; while a few threes, as 234 and 244, are fours.

[3] Cp. *Havelok*, fiht, rith, 2716; with, knith = wiht, knight, 2720.—Skeat.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 69, *back.*]

Proem. Solomon's every word was wisdom.

SO mychel wisdom neuer y-herd was ꝺ as kyng salamon coupe:
Vche word wyt & wisdom was ꝺ þat com out of his moupe.
þe kynde he coupe of vche beest ꝺ & of vche quik þing,
And þe vertu of vche herbe ꝺ þat doþ on erþe spr[i]nge;
And þorouȝ queintise in book ywrite ꝺ þe fende to ouer-come,
þat þise clerkes ȝutt to þis day ꝺ in priuete habbeþ some.

I. *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.* He made a Book of Wisdom. I'll give you part of it.

A Book he made of wisdom ꝺ þorouȝ his owen þouȝth;
Sum ich wil þerof telle ꝺ for al ne may I nouȝth.
þe book bigan in þis manere ꝺ euerich wyt & wisdom,
Euer with oure lord it is ꝺ & fro hym first it com.
Who schulde þe rein-dropes telle ꝺ oiþer þe grauel in þe Cee,
Oiþer þe dayes þat euere were ꝺ bot ȝif it were he?

Fear of God is wisdom's root.

To douten god almiȝtty ꝺ of vche wisdom it is rote.
On erþe & at þine endyngday ꝺ of alle bales he is bote.
ȝif þou louest wisdom ꝺ look þou riȝth loue ꝺ
Vnbuxum ne be þou nouȝth ꝺ to þem þat ben þe aboue.

Help the needy.

Helpe þe man þat nedeful is ꝺ be aȝeins hym þat is vnmylde.
Be þou merciable to widewe ꝺ & to faderles childe.
Ne hide nouȝth þi wisdom ꝺ ne wiþseie nouȝth þe riȝth.

Don't fight strong and wrathful men.

Aȝein stronge men & ireful ꝺ look þat þou ne fiȝth.
Answere þe pouere myldelich ꝺ to longe abid þou nouȝth
Forto turne aȝein to god ꝺ ȝif þou be in synne brouȝth.

Cease not to work and fight to sustain the right.

// Ne bileue þou nouȝth to trauaile ꝺ oiþer to deþ[e] fiȝth,
For Iesu cristes swete loue ꝺ to susteyne þe riȝth.
Wiþ þe fole ne wone þou nouȝth ꝺ ȝif þou wilt good lerne.
þou wisse hym þat litel good can ꝺ þe vnwise teche ȝerne.

Don't be a Justice unless you're fit for one.

Ne wilne nouȝth Iustise to be ꝺ bot ȝif þou cunne & mowe.
þe vnbuxum, chastise wiþ riȝth lawȝe ꝺ & make þe proude abouȝe.

þei3 þou haue a .M. frendes : take on þat be good & priuee, — Have I good friend.
þat þou mowe þi conseil telle : lest' þe oþer failen þe.
For summe ben at' þi borde þi frende : ac at' þi nede bihynde.
Best' tresore is þine elde frende : þat men on erþe may fynde ; — An old friend is the best treasure on earth.
þi trewe frende emforþ þi-self' : þou mi3th telle þi þou3th ;
Michel solas he wil þe don : 3if þou art in baret' brou3th.
¶ To Newfangel ne be þou nou3th : lest þou finde vntrewe.
þine olde frende þat þou fonded haste : bileue þou for no newe.
Faire speche is [ful] good þing' : it passeþ many fon, — Fair speech beats many foes.
And makeþ many a good frend' : & holdeþ hol many a bon.
Chese þe a witty hyne : & loue hym with al þi mi3th ;
Of his Salerie wiþholde þou nou3th : þat þou schalt hym with ri3th.
þerwhile þi sones 3onge beþ : þou hem chastise & lere ; — Thrash and teach your young sons. [*Ecclus.* xxx. 1, 10.]
Wite þi douttren with eye wel : þat þai haue of þe fere ;
Selde þou make hem fair semblaunt : þerwhile þai ben þe mytte ; — Seldom smile at your daughters.
Whan þai schullen ywedded be : take hem a man of wytte.
// Honoure fader & moder : þat þe in-to þis werlde brou3th ; — Honour your father and mother.
þe pyne þat þi moder had' : haue it mychel in þou3th.
Who so honoureþ fader & moder : þe lenger he worþe alyue ;
His hous & al his erþlich þing' : þe better schal yþriue.
To þe seke gladlich þou go : þan doostou as þe kynde.
In euerych dede þat þou doost' : þine endynge haue in mynde.
¶ Ne chide nou3th wiþ no foule speker : with riche ne plede — Don't go to law with rich men
þou no3t' ;
For oft' þe ri3th, þorou3 gret' mede : is in-to wrong' y-brou3th. — They bribe.
Mid a fole, of þi þing' : ne make þou non In mone. — Don't share your goods with a fool.
Wiþ a Man þat fool-hardy is : ne goo þou nou3th alone.
To fool ne to non yncouþ man : þi conseil [þou] ne telle, [col. 2]
For þe fool, bot' his foly : noþing' ne loueþ wel.
Ne biholde no faire wymmen : þat þai ne chaunge þi þou3t' ;
Ne loue no womman with þine hert' : þat sche ne gile þe nou3t' ; — Don't love any woman, for fear she'll trick you.
Ne biholde nou3th in þe strete : aboute fram þing' to þing'.
3if a liper man doþ þe vnri3th : ne haue þerof no likyng'.
Dele þi frendes & pouere men : þi good by þi daye ; — Give your money away while you live.
Ne bileue it nou3th to oþer men : lest þai þe bitraye.

Don't have many children.

Ne delite þe nouȝth to gete children : many & vnmylde,
ffor ȝut þe were better : to deye wiþouten childe. 64

¶ Amended is al a cuntre : wiþ a Man þat is wys.
And for a liþer man : mychel enpaired I-wis.

Ware taverns and Lechery.

A riche werk of dronkelew man : selde is yfounde,
For Tauerne & leccherie : many man bringeþ to grounde 68

Keep your secrets to yourself.

Noiþer þi frende ne þi foo : ne telle þou þi priuete ;
For bot he be þe better frend : ȝif he wot any yuel by þe
þat þou ne most þe more hym bowȝe : ȝif þou misseist hym ouȝt,
þat yuel þat he wot by þe : he nyH it hele nouȝth. 72

Reprove your friend if he does wrong, unless he's a fool.

Vndernyme þi frend : ȝif þou seest hym mysdo ;
ȝif he is a fool or þi foo : ne do þou nouȝth so.
Riche ȝiftes & presentȝ : maken þise Iuges blynde,
þat þai cunnen yse þe riȝth : þe wrong sone þai fynde. 76
// wisdom yheled, litel is worþ : oiþer treuþ ihyd ;
Bot boþe þai wexen swiþe : ȝif þai ben y-kyd.

Show wisdom. Hide folly.

Good is, wisdom to schewe : & to hely folie ;
For þe fool ne can hele noþing : bot he it out wrie : 80
His hert is as a vessel : þat boþome ne haþ non ;
Whan any þing þerinne comeþ : it goþ out onon.

How to know a fool: he's a runabout, eaves-dropper, and liar.

A fool, men mowen wel yknowe : for oft he goþ aboute
With erandes to many hous : & oft he stant without, 84
And goþ to a windowe stillelich : & soft lokeþ per-inne,
Oiþer herkneþ þerat what men : seien þere wiþinne.
Sone & lovde he wil lize : whan he hereþ foly telle : 87
A wise man wolde aschamed be : ȝif swich a cas hym bifelle.
Vche word þat at his mouþe schal come, schal be by mesure ;
Hym is loþ to telle myche : ac leue myche to here. 90

3 wisdoms.

ȝut þre wisdoms lerne of me : ne þenche nouȝth to longe ;
Be nouȝth sory for no los : ne after noþing longe, 92
Namelich þat þou ne miȝth nouȝth haue : ne nouȝth þerfore ne care.
Ne al þat þou herest, ne leue þou nouȝth : ȝif þou wilt wel fare.

The good of teaching.

An vntauȝt childe his fader schent more : þan þei hem seluo don ;
þe man þat techeþ his children wel : sore saweþ his fon, 96

3 things on earth no man can know.

þre þinges on erþe beþ : þat men mowen nouȝth y-knowe ;
Whiche hij ben, I schal ȝou telle : hope to heize & lowe ;

þe fissches weie *in* þe Cee : þe snakes weie *on* erþe,
And þe foules waie *in* þe sky : þe werst is þe fierþe :
þat is, childes waie *in* his 3ouþe : 3if it haþ his wille.
For many a foule waie it will goo : & selde sitt' stille.
þis book' made Salamo*n* : of þise wisdoms & more : [leaf 70]
To mychel he loued leccherie : for al his wise lore,
Seue*n*ty wyues *in* spousehode : he helde al his lyf',
And þre hu*n*dreþ in leccherie : þat no*n* þerof was his wyf'.
Fourty wyntre*n* he was kyng : & died *in* þe fourtide 3ere.
Telle men mi3tte*n* þat he were saf' : 3if leccherie nere.
Foure hu*n*dreþ 3er & seue*n*tene : it was þo he died, & mo,
þat þe folk' of Isr*ael* : out' of Egipte gu*n*ne*n* go.

The 4th and worst: to let a child have its will.

End of *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.*

He had 70 wives and 300 concubines.

His lechery may have damnd him.

Affter kyng' Salomo*n*s deþ : Roboam his sone
Was of *þat* londe kyng' ymade : as it was þe wone.
þat folk' cried o*n* hym a day : þat he a-leggo scholde
þe seruage þat his fader hem made : þe better seruc hym þai wolde.
þerfore with alle his olde me*n* : þe kyng' went to co*n*seile :
þai radde*n* hym mylde forto be : þe more it wolde hym availe.
He cleped forþ his 3onge folk' : as he hym self' was,
& axed wheþer þe reed was good' : þai seide*n* þat it nas ;
Bot' "be þou sterne & dredeful : & þan wil þai be good' ;
Ne schaltou hem neuere good holde : bot' with sterne mood'."
¶ þe kyng' þis co*n*seil loued wel : his bo*n*demen he lete fecche.
"Wene 3e for my fader was wys : þat ich wil be a wrecche.
In þe left' fynger þat ich haue : strengþe þere is more
þan was *in* al my fader schulder : for al his wise lore
3if he 3ou brou3th *in* seruage : to more I wil 3ou drawe.
Wene 3e þei3 ich be 3ong' : þat ich ne couþe 3ou lawe ?"
þis folk' crieden 3erne & wepe*n* : sore þai hem dradd' ;
Ac for noþing' þai mi3tte*n* do : oþer word' þai nudd'.

II. *Of Rehoboam.* Rehoboam his son reignd in his stead.

When his folk askt him to lighten their serfage,

he followd his young friends' advice,

and told his bondmen

that his left finger should be heavier than his father's shoulder (1 *Kings* xii. 10—14).

PO þai weren from hym ywent : gret conseil þai token.
þe ten kyndes of isr*ael* : for kyng' þai hym forsoke*n*,
And made hem a newe kyng' : ne stode hem of hym no*n* eie ;
ffor þere ne leued wiþ hym : bot þe kyndes tweie,

So the 10 tribes of Israel chose them a new king (Jeroboam),

and left Rehoboam only 2 tribes,

Bot þe kynde of Beniamyn ⁊ & þe kynde of Iudas;
Alle þe kyndes of þe oþer ten ⁊ aȝeins hym fast was.
þe kyngˈ sent messagers to hem ⁊ & gret doel to hym he nom;

and stoned his messengers (Adoniram, 1 *Kings* xii. 18).

Wiþ stones þai slowȝen his messagers ⁊ þat to hem from hym com. 136

Afftˢ þai maden Ieroboam kyng ⁊ wel he gan hem paie;
And euere þe kyngdom departed is ȝutˈ to þis daye.
þe kyngdom of þe tweie kyndes ⁊ Iudee ycleped is;
þerinne oure lordˈ was ybore ⁊ in Bethleem iwis. 140

Jeroboam's kingdom of 10 tribes is calld Israel.

þe kyngdom of þe ten kyndes ⁊ ycleped is israel;
þere miȝth Roboam þe kyngˈ ⁊ acursy fole conseil.
Ofte eye & pride, harme doeþ ⁊ þere men miȝth yse;

No man can stand alone.

So riche a man in londe nis ⁊ þat mowe al-one be; 144
So riche a kyngˈ in þe werlde nys ⁊ þat poure begger he nere,
ffor al þe richesse þat he haþ ⁊ ȝif vche man his fo were.

III. *Of Elijah.*

IT bifel in israel ⁊ by þe kyngesday, swiche a cas:
þere was a wise prophete ⁊ Elye ycleped he was. 148

He dwelt in the desert for fear of King Ahab; and a raven fed him (1 *Kings* xvii.).

In wildernesse he woned ⁊ þe goodˈ prophete Elye,
ffor þe kyngˈ awaited hym to sle ⁊ for his prophecie.
A morewen & an euen a Rauen ⁊ þere com vche a day,
And brouȝth þe prophete mete ⁊ in wildernesse þere he lay. 152
Siþen as oure lorde hym hete ⁊ to a toun he wende,
And seiȝ a widewe gadre woodˈ ⁊ onon to hir he kende.

He raisd to life the widow of Zarepheth's son, who was afterwards the prophet Jonah, and was sent to preach against Niniveh.

þere he woned longe wiþ hire ⁊ a day þer fel a cas
þat þe widewe son died ⁊ he was yhote Ionas; 156
Elie arered hym fram deþ to lyue ⁊ þorouȝ goddes sonde;
And siþen he was a prophete ⁊ þe wisestˈ in þe londe.
ffor wel longe afterwardˈ ⁊ oure lordˈ bad Ionas gon
To þe Cite of Niniue ⁊ þat schulde haue ben fordon 160
ffor synne þat þai hadden ydon ⁊ Ionas was adraddˈ,
Ac forto prechen þider he ȝede ⁊ as oure lordˈ hym badˈ.

Elijah was 40 days at Horeb without food (1 *Kings* xix. 8).

// To þe hil of Oreb ⁊ Ely redy wende
þere Moyses in þe brennyngˈ þorne ⁊ oure lorde kende: 164
ffourty dayes he was þiderwardˈ ⁊ þat he ne ete ne dronkˈ
As it goddes willˈ was ⁊ he had mychel þonkˈ.

þere oure lorde spak wiþ hym : & hete hym good lyf lede,
And wende aʒein to israel : & noþing ne drede.
// A Man þat hatte Eliseę : by þe waie þou schalt fynde ; — God bade him take Elisha with him.
þou schalt hym take forþ wiþ þe : þat he ne leue bihynde."
Elie þe prophete went forþ : til he in-to desert cam.
He fonde Elyse gon on þe pleyn : with hym forþ he hym nam — They go to the land of Israel.
To þe londe of israel[1] : þai nadden of þe kyng non eye.
Elise fonde anoþer prophete : & þider þai wenten beie.
þo lay þe kyng sore seek : & þo it was hym yseid, — King Ahaziah is sick,
Elye tolde his messagers : þat he schulde be deid.
He hete his men wende after hym : þat þai sparen ne scholde ; — and sends his men after Elijah (2 *Kings* i. 9).
He wende, ʒif he miʒth hym haue hadd : þat he hym hele wolde.
þei wenten forþ & comen to Elye : "goddes man" þai seide :
"þe kyng hete þe come & speke with hym : ʒif þou coupest hym rede."

Elie seide "ʒif ich am goddes man : I. bid god al-one, — At Elijah's word,
þat wilde fire come fram heuen adoun : & brenne ʒou vchone."
Amyd þis word onon : fire fram heuen com, — fire from heaven burns the men to dust.
And brent þise men al to dust : þere was an hard dom.
Sore alonged was þe kyng : after hym ylome ;
Tueie he sent of oþer men : þo þai nouʒ[th] ne come. — Twice, other men of Ahaziah's are thus burnt (2 *Kings* i. 11).
þai seiden as þe oþer deden : þo þai Elye seie ;
And as þe oþer þai weren serued : ibrouʒth on liʒth leie.
þo þai ne comen nouʒth aʒein : þe kyng þouʒth longe,
And lete sende after hym : wise men & stronge.
// ʒerne þai crieden mercie : þo þai Elye seiʒe :
"Haue mercy on þe kyng : or elles he schal diʒe."
þerof seide Elye : "Siker he may be.
Ac, forto paye his corage : ich wil hym ones see."
Elye went forþ to þe kyng : & seide he schulde be deid ; — At last Elijah goes to the king ; foretells his death ; and he dies.
And sone he died þerafter-ward : as he had yseid.
Elie & Elisee in þe londe : wide aboute went,
For to tellen of prophecie : as oure lorde hem sent.
As þai precheden goddes lawe : from heuen þere aliʒth
A fyry hors & a cart :—boþe þai weren wel briʒth ;—

[1] MS. isrk.

Elijah goes up to heaven in a fiery horse-and-cart.

Elye þerinne went ſ þat hors hym drouȝ vp on heiȝ
In þe cart' to heuen ſ þat men neuer eft' hym ne seiȝ.
// Riȝth to heuen ne segge ich nouȝth ſ þat he euer come,

But he 'll have to come back to earth on Dooms-Day,

For he schal haue fleschlich lyf' ſ forto aȝeins þe day of dome.
We rede nouȝth bot' of two Men ſ þat hennes alyue went,
Enok' & Elye ſ as god hem after sent'.

that he and Enoch may fight Anti-christ, and get killd.

Boþe þai wonen *in paradys* ſ & boþe þai schullen aliȝth
Aȝeins þe day of dome ſ & wiþ antecrist' fiȝth.
Anticrist hem schal boþe sle ſ & siþþen þai schullen wende
To þe blisse of heuen ſ & wonen *þere* wiþouten ende.

IV. *The Story of Elisha.*

ÞO Ely in þis fair cart' ſ to heuen was ylad', Elye [lf 70, bk.]
Elisee his felawe ſ was sory, & nouȝth glad'.

Elisha finds a bad well in Jericho,

He ȝede to don his prophecie ſ *in* þe londe of Ierico:
þere he fonde a liþer welle ſ þat many man dude wo,
ffor it wolde wex & sprede ſ wide & brode ilome,
Ne miȝth þe erþe bere no fruyt ſ *þere* þe wat*er* come.

and cures it by casting salt into it (2 *Kings* ii. 19—22).

þe prophete blissed salt' ſ & in þe wat*ere* cast';
þe liþerhede þat þerinne was ſ miȝth no leng*ere* last';
It bicom þe best' wat*ere* ſ þat euer miȝth ben;
Al þat it comeþ neiȝ ſ þe bett*ere* schal þeen.
ffor þe miracle þat men þo say ſ þat white salt' had ydo,

For this miracle, the priest puts salt to holy water.

Whan þe preest' makeþ haliwat*er* ſ salt' he doþ þerto.

Eliseus

A Woman cried on Elisee ſ as sche hym mette,
& seide, men took' al hir good' ſ for hire hosebonde dette,
& þat sche nadd' nomore good' ſ bot' Oile alite.

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil (2 *Kings* iv. 1—8), so that she can pay her debts, and live.

Elisee bad' hire take þerof ſ & *in* vche vessel it pite
þat sche had' *in* al hire hous ſ & þo sche had' ydo þis,
Euerich vessel was ful ſ of good' oyle Iwis.
þis woman had' þer þorouȝ ſ ynouȝ' of al good'
fforto ȝelde her dettes ſ & to hire lyues food'.
It' bifel þat men of Babiloyne ſ weren of liþer bileue:
þai honoured*en* a fals god ſ a morewe & ek' an eue.

V. *The Prophet Daniel.*

¶ Danyel.

A Wise prophete was *in* þat londe ſ þat hiȝth Danyel.
He com & told' þe kyng' fore ſ his men bileueden noȝt' wel.
'Ȝiue me power ouer hem ſ & ich hem wil bringe of dawe.'
þan seide þe kyng' to hym ſ "þat were no wise lawe."

þat folk þo þai herden þis : þe kyng þai comen to :
"3iue vs" þai seiden "Danyel : oure will with hym to do,
Oiþer we schullen þe sle : er we hennes gon."
þe kyng was of hem sore adrad : & graunted hem onon.
Onon þai token Danyel þo : & casten hym in-to a pytte,
þere seuen hungri lyouns weren : þerinne all ydytte,
ffor þai hym strangli scholden : ac þai deden hym non harme;
Bot whan þat he was sett adoun : þai leneden in-to his barme.

The Babylonians demand Daniel of their king,

and cast him in a den of 7 hungry lions.

The lions rest on Daniel's bosom.

A Man þere was þat hi3th Abacuc : in-to þe felde he went,*
Repmen forto bere mete : sone he hym þider sent.
þe Aungel hym bad abide : & to Danyel it bere.
Sone he seide 'he nolde' : & 3af hym li3th ansuere.
þe aungel took hym by þe top : & bare hym forþ þer myde,—
Hym had ben bettere to haue ygo : þan so fer to haue iryde,—
& so hym he bare to Danyel : & þo he com hym to,
He 3af hym þe mete þat he bare : & lete Abacuc go.
þo Danyel had seueni3th : ibe in þe dep pytt,
þe kyng loked to his lyouns : & lete hem vndytt.

* ¶ Abacuk.

Abacuc refuses to take Daniel food.

So an angel picks him up by his top, gives Daniel his food, and drops Abacuc (*Bel and the Dragon*, 33—39).

¶ Alyue he fond Danyel : gret wonder he hadde.
Wiþ gret ioye he took hym vp : & to his fon hym lad.
þe men þat brou3tten hym þere : he lete nyme fast,
And euerych after oþere : amonge þe lyouns cast.
Sone hadden þe Lyouns : forswelewed hem vchone;
And so oure lorde euer among : takeþ wreche of his fon.

The King takes Daniel out of the den, and casts his foes into it.

þapostles, forto þai weren yslawe : precheden cristendom;
And many man after hem : good prechour bycom.
And now þise freres don also : prechen aboute ylome,
ffor of prechyng it worþe nede : er þe day of dome.

The Apostles preacht; and so do the Friars now; and they need.

þE first signe þer a3eins : as oure lord hym-self sede,
Hunger schal on erþe be : treccherie & falshede,
Batailes & litel loue : sekenesse & haterede;
& þe erþe schal quaken : þat vche man schal drede;
þe mone schal turne to blood : þe sunne to derkhede;
Antecrist schal on erþe gon : & prechen his li,er hede.
He schal go bot in þe holy londe : þere oure lord 3ede,
& his deciples in-to al þe werlde : his yuel wordes wil bede.

VI. *The Signs o' the Day of Doom.* And hereon

VII. *Of Antichrist.* He shall go into the Holy Land only.

His men shall do miracles, but not raise the dead.

As þai speken, þai schullen do ſ miracles grete & ryue;
Bot we ne fynde nouȝth þai mowe ſ arere þe ded to lyue.
Bot in-to cursed gostes ſ fendes willeþ go,
fforto beré hem witnesse ſ of al þat he seiþ hem to.

Wise clerks shall withstand 'em.

Þise grete clerkes & wise ſ aȝein hym schullen speke,
fforto holden vp cristendom ſ þat men it nouȝth ne breke.

Fools say that clerks shall destroy this world.

Bot many of þise foles siggen ſ in her hastite,
þat clerkes schullen fordo þis werld ſ bot so schal it noȝt be,
Bot þe fals clergie ſ þat antecrist schal of preche;
& fele þat in godenesse schulden be ſ liþer he wil hem teche.
Ac so wys clerk ne worþ þer non ſ þat ne schal haue to don ynouȝ
fforto disputen aȝeins hym ſ þeiȝ he haue þe wouȝ.

Antichrist shall turn many to evil.

Many men schullen turne ſ to yuel, men may drede,
ffor on erþe men may se ſ to liþer, stedfast hede.
Oure lord let hym on erþe gon ſ for þat he wil fonde
Whiche men of stedfastnesse beþ ſ & cristendom vnderstonde.

Enoch and Elijah

Tueie men ben in paradys ſ Enok & Elye;
þai ne suffreden neuer deþ ſ as we han seid twie.

shall come down from heaven, fight Antichrist, and be slain.

Aȝeins þe day of dome ſ þai schullen on erþe aliȝth,
And her eiþer after oþer ſ aȝeins Antecrist fiȝth.
Anticrist hem schal boþe sle ſ & fele Men willen þerfore
Turne to her bileue ſ & make her soules forlore.

The Holy Ghost shall kill Antichrist.

Atte last schal come þe holi gost ſ in fourme of swerd al[i]ȝt,
& Anticrist to deþ smyte ſ þorouȝ his swete miȝt.

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

WITH...

LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM,

WHAT OUR LORD SHALL DO AND SAY ON THAT DOOMSDAY; AND A SONG OF JOY AND BLISS, TO PRAISE THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST.

(See other englisht copies of these '15 Tokens' attributed to St. Jerome, in my *Early English Poems* (Philolog. Soc. 1862), p. 7-12, and p. 162-4 (from *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, before publication); my *Hymns to the Virgin and Christ* (E. E. T. S., 1867), p. 118-125; Dr Morris's 'Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*' (Philolog. Soc.), p. 135, l. 4738, &c, and *Cursor Mundi* (E. E. T. Soc.), p. 1282-1298, Part IV, and p. 1616-18 (from the Edinburgh MS), in the Appendix, Part V; Mr T. Wright's *Chester Plays* (copid by Geo. Bellin in 1592), vol. ii. 147-9; and in the same vol., p. 219-21 (from Harl. MS. 913, ab. 1309 A.D.), and p. 222-4 (from Harl. 2255); Mr Small's Northern '*Metrical Homilies*', p. 25-6, given also in Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, 1298—1393, p. 83-5; Sir David Lyndesay's *Monarche*, book iv, l. 5462 (in Skeat's *Specimens*, 1394-1579, p. 254-6), &c, &c, &c. Old Friesic has a version of these 15 Tokens, says Mr Skeat: see Richtofen, *Friesische Rechtsquellen*, p. 130. Mr Small says that 'no copy of the original is to be found in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's Works'; and Mr Wright states that 'others say they are first found in the *Prognosticon futuri seculi* of Julianus Pomerius, a theologian, who died in the year 690'.)

The Song that follows the *Signs* here, has pretty bits and good words in it.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 70, *back, col.* 2.]

¶ fiftene toknes. ¶ Ieremie.

St. Jerome's 15 Tokens:

SEint Ieremie telleþ *in* his book' of xv. tokenyng'
þat god wil azeins domesdai: here on erþe bring':
þe first day þe Cee schal arise: & as a wal stonde,
Wel heizer by .xl feet': þan any hil *in* þis londe.

1. The sea rises 40 feet.

2. it nearly vanishes.
þat oþer dai, it schal so lowe alizt': þat vnneþe men schul it se;
3. all fish turn up and cry.
Alle þe fissches þe þrid day: abouen þe water schuH be,
& so reuly a cri ziuen: þat aH men schullen haue fere;

4. water burns.
þe fierþe day, waten schal brenne: as þeiz it coles were;
5. trees bleed.
þe v^te^. day, schal euerych tre: blede dropes of blood';
6. castles fall.
þe vj^te^. day, schuH castels & houses faH: aH þat euer stood;
7, 8. stones fight, &c.
þe vij^te^. day, stones schuH fizte: þe viij^e^. þe erþe quake;
9. hills flatten.
þe ix^e^ day, aH hilles spreden abrod: & al þe werld euen make;
10. men run like mad, for fear.
þe x. day, men schul renne aboute: as þai wode were,
As wilde bestes holes to seche: to hide hem inne for fere.

11. dead bones rise.
// þe xj. day, bones of ded men: arisen schuH & vpriztˇ stonde;
12. stars fall.
þe xij dai, as þeiz it steren weren: fram heuen to þe londe;
13. all die.
þe xiij. dai, vche quik þing' schal dye: þe xiiij. fire aliztˇ,
14. earth burns.
And brenne al þe middelerd: so crist it wil diztˇ;
15. four angels shall blow.
þe xv. dai, schollen .iiij. Aungels comen: a .iiij. half mydlerde,
& blowen þorouz-out al þe werlde: þat vche man schal be aferd;
Christ shall arise with his earthly body,
ffor *in* þilk' age he schal arise: þat god was inne ded,
Of litel more þan .xxx^ti^. wyntren: as ich 3ou habbe ised,

¶ Lamentacio animarum.

[*This is the Head line in the MS, tho' there is no break in the story.*]

[1] Wiþ þilk' body þat he had here: he ne schal so litel misse
As þe les' her of his body: I sigge 3ou Iwisse. [1 leaf 71]

Oure lord schal comé & smyte adoun ; as liȝttyng doþ to ground, and come down like lightning.
þere þat he to heuen stiȝe ; with his bledyng wounde.[1]
An Aungel schal þe spere & þe nails ; & þe crovne of þorn, An angel shall bear the spear, nails, cross, &c.
& þe roód þat he died on ; with hym bringe aforn.
In þe vale of Iosephat ; his dom he wil do ; The Doom shall be held in the Vale of Jehoshaphat.
þe best man schal sore agrise ; þat schal come þerto.
Leuere had his owen moder ; in helle pyne to be,
Al þe while þe dom ylast ; þan her sones face to see.
Allas ! hou schuld we þan ouercome ; þilk griselich fere,
Whan vché seint schal aforde be ; oure lord crist to see þere ?

OVre lord wil schewe his bitter woundes ; And Sigge, "Man ! Christ will ask who has done the 7 deeds of Mercy,
for þe,
Look what ich haue ysuffred ; what hastow suffred for me ?"
Mest he wil vnderstonde þere ; þe vij. merciful dedes :
Who þat haþ hem here ydo ; as he with his mouþ sede,
þe hungri forto fede ; & schride þe cloþles,
Ofte goo to sek men ; & herberewe þe housles,
þe dede forto bury, ; þe bounden to vnbynde,
þai þat þise on erþe loueden ; þere hij schullen it fynde. and reward them.

OVre lord wil to þe liþer sigge ; as we reden in gospelle, The cursed shall be carrid off by devils.
"Ȝe cursed gostes, goþ ; in-to þe pyné of helle !"
þe deuelen willen come ȝernend ; & speten fire & blast,
& taken þe wrecched soulen ; & in-to pyne hem cast.

OVre lord wil to good men sigge ; "in my riȝth honde ȝe come, The good, Christ shall take to his father's kingdom.
And afongeþ my fadur riche ; þat aȝeins ȝow is ynome,
þat to ȝou was ymaked ; bifore þe werldes biginnyng ;
þere ȝe schullen be in ioyé with me ; wiþ-outen any endyng."
In þis book we finde ywrite ; þat þre manere folk schal saued be, Maiden, spouse, and widow, shall be sav'd.
Maidenhod & spousehod ; & widewehode ; þise þre.
Ich bid hym þat vs déme schal ; kyng of all kynge,
Among his blissed sones ; oure soules to heuen bryngе. Amen.

OFf ioyé & blisse is my song ; care to bileue, *A Song of Joy that that honey-drop, Christ, has come.*
& to herie hym among ; þat al oure soroȝ schal reue.
Ycome he is, þat swete dew ; þat swete hony drope,

[1] MS. woudē

Ieſus, kyn*g*e of alle kyn*g*es ſ to whom is al oure hope.
Bicome he is oure bro*þ*er ſ whare was he so longe;
He bought us. We may call him Brother. He it is, & non o*þ*er ſ *þ*at bou*3*th vs so stronge.
Oure bro*þ*er we mowe hym clepe wel ſ so sei*þ* hym-self ilome,
& so ne mi*3*tten *þ*ai neuer adel ſ *þ*at bifore vs come.
He took our flesh, to make us one with him. He nas oure bro*þ*er nou*3*th ſ er he oure flesch nome;
*þ*erwi*þ* he hap vs dere abou*3*th ſ to maken vs ysome.
ysome nere we nou*3*th bifore ſ Aungels & oure kynde,
Er swete *Ieſus* were ybore ſ *þ*at to selde is in mynde.
// Bot now he hap oure flesch ynome ſ & oure bro*þ*er is;
Oure kynde is wel hei*3*e ycome ſ among o*þ*er, Iwis;
ffor he is oure kynde heixt ſ saue his godhede,
& al aboue his throne next ſ so hei*3*e is manhede.
Angels are not so near him as we are. Aungel ne wor*þ* hym nou*3*t so nei*3* ſ for he is oure bro*þ*er nou*3*th,
& *þ*at oure kynde is ek so hei*3*e ſ he hap vs dere abou*3*th.
Aungels he ne bou*3*th nou*3*th ſ we ben hym wel neer;
Whan he hap vs so dere bou*3*th ſ wel ou*3*tten we to louen hym here.
Angels are only his messengers, and they shall serve us in heaven. Ne aungel nys na*þ*emo ſ bot his messagere, [leaf 71, col. 2]
How mi*3*th it *þ*an go ſ to be his bro*þ*er here?
& in heuen *þ*ai schullen also ſ whan *þ*at we ben *þ*ere,
Oure hestes & oure wiłł do ſ as *þ*ai oure hynen were,
And to oure heste seruen vs ſ to foot & to honde,
Oure owen mowe we holden hem ſ as ich vnderstonde;
wel mowe we *þ*an glade be ſ to habbe suich an hyne.
& si*þ**þ*e we mowe here isee ſ as we ise*þ* atte fyne,
We are highest of all, except God. *þ*at we ben al*þ*er kynde hei*3*est ſ wi*þ*-oute god al-one,
And in heuen also hym next ſ among his aungels vchone.
And ałł *þ*at now late comen ſ si*þ* oure lorde ali*3*th,
Blessed be his might! And oure flesch hap here ynomen ſ yheried be his mi*3*th!
*þ*ilk *þ*at toforne vs come ſ whan *þ*ai *þ*ē de*þ* founde,
Before us, all men went to hell. *þ*an were *þ*ai onon ycast ſ in-to helle grounde.
Nere he neuer so holy ne so good ſ *þ*ere nas non forbore;
And so hem longed sore ſ after oure lorde *þ*erfore.

// þe prophetes þat weren so good ; & so holy alle, The prophets
þat of oure lorde vnderstoden ; & what schulde bi-fall,
Hij wisten þat he schulde come ; ac hij nysten whanne ;
þe tyme hem þouȝt long ynouȝ ; vche ynche hem þouȝt a spanne. thought it long ere
þai gradden after hym oft ; in her prophecie, Christ came.
And in þe bokes þat þai writen ; þat he schulde dye :
"God ȝeue," quoþ on of hem ; "þat heuen broste atwo, One prayd that heaven
þat he miȝth aliȝth adoun ; & vs sauen so." might burst, and Christ alight to save
Sumdel hem longed þo ; whan þai nolden abide, men.
þat heuen cleue soft a two ; to saue vche side. But tho' they wisht the
Ac it schulde al to brest ; & oure lorde falle adoune, heaven to cleave,
Miȝth þai hym haue yhent ; fast by þe crovne.
Ac he ne heiȝed nouȝth so swiþ ; bot com soft adoun ;
þai wolde hym narewȝ hab y-hent ; ac he held hem þer doun.
Parde, ȝit ne com he nouȝth ; ne were hem neuer so wo ; Christ came not to them.
þai hadden þo grounde of helle isouȝth ; er he com hem to.
Seint Dauid after his anoie ; after hym grad þus : David cried after Him,
"Lord, in heuen to vs abowȝe ; & aliȝth to vs !
Schewe vs þine holy face ; & we worþe hool onon."
Hym longed ek after his face ; þe holy Symeon, and so did holy Simeon.
And al blis hym was bynome ; & oft he gradd þerfore :
"Lorde, whan wiltou come ; & wilt ben ybore ?
Wene ȝe ich may dure ; wene ȝe ich may see ?"
Her mone was doel to see ; þere gamed hem no gle.
// Ac hym ne greued nouȝth ; aȝeins oþer bifore,
ffor he nas nouȝth to deþ ibrouȝth ; er god were ibore,
Ac liued forto he hym seiȝ ; & in his armes nome, And Simeon livd to take
þo he on Candelmesday ; to þe temple come. Christ in his arms.
Lorde, wel may vs be ; bet þan hem was þo, How well for us
þat ne miȝtten nower fle ; lorde, what hem was wo.
Þere oure lorde seide ; þo he was ybore,
þat we miȝtten ben ful glade ; ouer oþer þat weren bifore. that we can see Him
þe prophetes wilned hym forto see ; & many kynges also, whom Prophets and Kings longd in vain to
þat we isen ȝif it miȝth be ; ac hij ne miȝtten it nouȝth do. see; and
// we mowen now as it were ; for nouȝth, to heuen come, that we may gain heaven
Sippen oure lord it had ibouȝth ; & þe fendes power bynome. for nought,

since Christ has bought it for us!

Ac þai þat suich grace ne hadden : þat tofore vs come;
After oure lorde þai gradden : in þe prophecie ylome;
After hym þai gradden : wiþ gret wille & longe;
No mendement þai ne seie : bot gret pyne & stronge;
So longe þat þai wery weren : & leten be al stille,
And he[r] gredyng forberen : & turneden to goddes wille;
ffor þai ne seizen non oþer won : þouz hem þouzten longe;
Oure lorde lete her wiH ago : er he wolde flesch a-fonge.
And þo þai weren wery ynouz : as who seiþ for sore,
Vche of hem to rest drouz : & speken of hym nomore,

They longd for Him till they were weary,

and then that sweet bairn took our nature, to fell the fiend. God grant us a place in heaven!

þat swete barne oure kynde took : bope of flesche & felle,
In whiche he dyed on rood : þe fendes strengþe to felle.
þorouz whiche precioUse deþ : god vs grant þat grace
þat we mowe after oure deþ : in heuen haue a place. Amen.

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE.

[In order to complete the Life of Solomon, of which his *Book of Wisdom*, &c., form part, I add the MS. bit that comes before the *Book*. The passage about his birth is too far back to be taken.]

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 69, *col.* 1.]

Adonijah tries to be king in David's lifetime (1 *Kings* i. 5—10).

¶ þo Dauid in elde was : his eldest son was alyue.
Adonye ycleped he was : with Salamon he gan striue.
Aboute he was kyng to be : by his fader daye.
Gret feste he made on a day : þat folk to paye. 4*
He ne bad nowgth þider Salamon : ne his moder þe quene;
þerfore sche was with hym wroþ : for wymmen beþ oft kene.

But Bathsheba appeals to David on Solomon's behalf (1 *Kings* i. 15—21).

"Sir," sche seide to Dauid : "oft þou swore me,
þat my son Salamon : schulde be kyng after þe. 8*
Now haþ Adonye iþouzth to be kyng bi þi lyue;
& after þi day to sle my son : for þai ne ben by on wyue."

Þe kyng lete somony all his men: a fest he made sone, [col. 2]
And lete coroone Salamon: & sette hym in his throne.
By his lyue he made hym kyng: & bigan to prechi fast
fforto sustene vp goddes lawȝe: þer-while his lif ylast;
þat he bulde forþ goddes hous in Ierusalems burghȝ,
þat þe lawȝes better weren: ysustened þorouȝ & þorouȝ. 16*
Dauid was kyng fourty wyntren: in werre & in strife;
And in þe fourtide ȝer: in pes he ended his lyf.

David has Solomon crowned (1 *Kings* i. 32—40).

and dies in the 40th year of his reign (1 *Kings* ii. 10, 11).

Afftere his fader, Salamon: slouȝ his broþer Adonye
In þe first ȝer, & all þat with hym weren: to hym he made boweye, 20*
& he wex faiþful man & wis: þat folk better to wisse,
þe kynges douȝttere of Egipte: he wedded in gret blisse.
þe grete þinges forto don: he destred[1] goddes grace,
fforto arere goddes temple: in on faire place, 24*
And aboute Ierusalem: treble wal arere.
þat to his bihofþe & vche riche kyng: þe court arered were,
His sacrifise he dude to god: & gan to hym crie:
"Lorde!" he seide, "to ȝong icham: to haue suich maistrie.
Teche me, ȝif þi wille be: wel my folk to wisse, 29*
And to knowe god & yuel: þat I þerof ne mysse."
Oure lord hym graunted þinges þre: to haue maistri ouer his fo,
To habbe worldes richesse ynouȝ: & wisdom ynouȝ þerto.

Solomon slays Adonijah (1 *Kings* ii. 24-5).

weds the king of Egypt's daughter (1 *Kings* iii. 1).

[1 ? desired]

and prays to God for wisdom (1 *Kings* iii. 6—9).

(1 *Kings* iii. 16—28.)

IT bifel þat two wymmen: in on In, a niȝth were; 33*
Eiþer had a ȝong childe: boþe of on ȝere.
In hire slep þat o womman: her owen childe ouerlay,
And siþþe leide it by her felawe: & hir child nom away. 36*
þo þe womman awook: & vnderȝat þis gile,
Ȝerne þai striueden & chid · for þe quik child a long while.
þat on seide, þe quyk childe was hire: þat oþer seide it nas.
Boþe þei comen bifore þe kyng: & tolden al her cas. 40*
¶ þo þe kyng ne miȝth vnderȝete: whether had þe riȝth,
"Take hider," he seide, "my swerd: & euen, I wil it diȝth;
Cleuen ich wil, ȝif ich can: þe quyk childe a two.
& taken eiþer of ȝou þe haluendel: whan ȝe nyllen oþer do."

A woman who had overlaid her child, put it by another mother, and took her living babe away.

They strove, and came before Solomon.

He orderd the living babe to be cut in halves.

The false mother agreed;

"3e, sir," seide þe fals quene: "crist it 3elde þe;
So þou mi3th best legge strif: þan mowe we euen be."

the true one gave up her child.

"Nay, sir," seide þe ri3th moder: "mercy, þat do þou nou3th!
Take hire raþer euerich del: þat it ne be to deþ ybrou3th."

To her, Solomon adjudgd the babe.

"3e, good womman," þe kyng seide: "take þat child to þe;
ffor þou hast þe ri3th weye: & þe oþere þe falste."

Folk wonderd at his wisdom.

MIchel wonder hadden al þat folk · þat herden of þis strif,
þat þe kyng þou3th swich wisdom: in his 3ong lyf. 52*
Men douteden þerafter-ward hym þe more: for þilk cas.
Good pais þere was in hil londe: per while he kyng was.

The weekly food for Solomon's household (1 *Kings* iv. 22-3).

Vche weke he spended in his hous: xxx. quarters of whete,
And an hundreþ fatte weþers: & xxx. Oxen grete, 56*
Wiþouten venison & oþer þing: þat he had by deinte:
In þe werlde was non so riche court: ne of so gret plente.

His triple wall round Jerusalem.

He arered treble wal: swiþe fair & strong
Aboute þe burgh3 of Ierusalem: swiþe fair & long. 60*

His Temple.

þe fierþe 3er of his regne: he gan his temple arere,
& in þe elleuenþe 3er was it: er it redy were.

His Court.

þo bigan he arere his court: swiþe noble & hende;
Xiij. 3er þer-aboute he was: er it were brou3th to ende. 64*

[*For what follows, see p.* 82, *above.* The Book of Wisdom may be compard with the A B C, and How the Good Wife and Good Man taught their Daughter and Son, in my *Babees Book, Q. Elizabethes Achademy*, &c., and with Mr Lumby's *Ratis Raving*, &c, &c.]

NOTES.

p. 17. The version of *Alexius* in Barbour's great collection of Saints' Lives in the unique MS. Gg. 2. 6, in the University Library, Cambridge, I leave for Mr Bradshaw's long-projected edition of that book. The Durham version, Canon Greenwell kindly tells me, "agrees in the main with Laud MS. 108 and Vernon MS. (p. 20 above), as you will see from the part I have transcribed. The Life is contained in a MS. V. ii. 14, fol. 92 recto, Cosin's Library, together with The destruction of Thebes, Cato in verse (St Alexius), Life of St Margaret, Life of St Mary Magdalene in prose. It is written not-verse fashion."

Uita Sancti Alexi Confessoris

Sitteth stille with outen stryf.
And j wille tellen yow of the lyf.
Of an holy man ſ
Alexywys was his name.
to serue god thoght him no sham
therof neuere he ne blan.

¶ His fader was a gret lordyng.
Of rome a kynges euenyng.
And hight Eufemyan ſ
Pore men to clothe and feede.
In al rome that ryche stede.
Suche ne was ther nan.

¶ Euereche day weren in his halle.
Yleyde thre bordes for to calle.
Pore men forto feede ſ .
Hem to serue he was ful glade.
He did as Ihū crist hym bade.
He hopede therfore to haue his meete.

¶ Whan thei weren serued by and by.
Than was he redy.
to gone to his mete ſ
ffor the loue of godes sone.
With men of relygyōne
Wolde he sytte and ete.

¶ Hys wyf hight dame Aglaes.
To sey the sothe with outen les.
that moche was to preyse: 27
But she did the same maner.
As dyd hir lord as ye myght here.
she was noght at ese. 30

¶ Children by twene hem hadde thei none.
Therof to god thei made her mone.
bothe day and nyght: 33
Iħu cryst he herde her bone.
And sent hem a ful goode sone.
her hertes for to lyght. 36

¶ Sone as he was borne that blessyd childe.
Alix bothe meke and mylde.
And of maneres hende: 39
Sone after with gret haste.
Thei avowed bothe hem chaste.
to her lyues ende. 42

Prof. Schipper of Vienna has just publisht a critical edition of what he considers the oldest English version of the Alexius, that from the Vernon and Laud 108 (p. 20 above), with collations from the Naples quarto MS., formerly O. 4 n 6—12, A. 47, later XIII. B. 29 (A.D. 1457), of which Mr David Laing gave the following specimen in *Reliquiæ Antiquæ* (1843), ii. 64-5:—

P. 80—86. Of Seint Alex of Rome

Sitteth still withouten [s]trife
Ycche wolle you telle the life
Of an holi man:
Alex was his right[e] name;
To servy God he thouȝt no schame
Ther of never he ne blan

His father was a grete lordlyng,
Of Rome a kyng[es] evenyng,
And hight Sur Eufamyan:
Pore men to clothe and fede,
In al Rom, that riche stede,
Suche ne was ther nan.

Explicit vita Sancti Alex.

In all, 618 lines, or 103 stanzas of six lines each.

p. 89, l. 245. *Abacuc and his top.* The Apocrypha version of this story (*Bel and the Dragon*, verse 33-4) makes Habbacuc a prophet in Jury; and says, that after Daniel had eaten his pottage and bread, "the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately."

INDEX OF WORDS AND SUBJECTS,

MAINLY BY

MR. SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A., TRIN. COLL., DUBLIN.

In the *St. Alexius* references, L. i. stands for Laud MS. 622; L. ii. for Laud 108; L. iii. for Laud 463. C. is for Cotton, Titus, A xxvi; V. for the Vernon MS.; and T. for the Trinity (Oxford) 57. 20/57 means page 20, line 57.

A, L. 20/57, up; awook, awoke.

Abod, V. 68/464, *v. pt. t.* endurd, livd until. A.S. *abidan.*

Abouȝe, 82/28, *v.* bow down. A.S. *abogan.*

Abouȝth, 94/20, *pp.* bought, redeemed. A.S. *abycgan.*

Ac, L. iii. 27/107; T. 27/107, *conj.* but.

Acesse, L. i. 68/1041, *v.* stop, put an end to, make to cease.

Acursy, 86/142, *v.* curse.

Adel, 94/16, *adv.* a bit, in the least, at, all.

Adradd, 86/161, *pp.* afraid, frightend.

A-Feryd, C. 58/282, *pp.* afraid.

Affter, C. 47/227, *prep.* according to; affter me, according to my will.

Affye, L. i. 27/178, *v.* trust. Fr. *affier.*

Afliȝth, L. i. 62/948, *pp.* afflicted, uneasy, disturbd.

Afong, L. iii. 24/44; Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. O. L. Ger. *fangan;* afongeþ, 93/48, *imper.* receive.

Aforn, 93/28, *prep.* in front, before.

Agast, L. i. 27/170, *adj.* astonisht, afraid.

Agloes (mother of St. Alexius), 22; her lamentation over her son, 68.

Agrise, 93/30, *v.* be afraid; agros, L. iii. 29/143; T. 29/143, *v. pt. t.* was frightend, trembld. A.S. *agrisan.*

Ak, L. i. 47/588, *conj.* but.

Akneo, L. iii. 57/384, *adv.* on their knees.

Alegge, 85/113, *v.* lighten, ease. A.S. *alecgan.* See Wedgwood, *s.* allege.

Alesed, L. i. 49/651, *pp.* praisd, renownd.

ALEXIUS, St., his family, 20, 21; his birth and christening, 24; his education, 25; his father chooses him a wife, 26; he is marrid, 27; takes farewell of his wife, 29; starts off on a pilgrimage, 31; arrives at Galys, 32; goes to Syria, 33; gives away all his clothes and money, 34; his friends send to seek for him, 35; the messengers do not know him, 39; is pointed out by the image of the Virgin, 42; is honourd by the Syrians, 44; flees to Galicia, 45; sets sail to Tarsus, but is driven to Rome, 46; asks his father for alms, 49; is receivd into his father's house, 51; ill-treated by his father's servants, 53; writes his life, 54; a voice from heaven speaks about him, 57; his death is foretold, 58; his death, 59; his father questiond about him, 60; he will not give up his book to the Emperor, 63; gives it up to the Pope, 64; his life read to the people, 65; burid at the

Church of St. Boniface, 74; miracles workt by his corpse, 75.

Aleye, C. 26/64, *s.* friend, alliance.

Alite, *s.* 88/225, a little.

Aliȝt, 90/295, *adj.* burning, flaming.

Aliȝt, 92/5, *v.* settle down, sink. A.S. *alihtan.*

Aliȝth, 87/199, *v. pt. t.* came down. A.S. *alihtan.*

Almesse, L. ii. 33/99; Almus, V. 33/99, *s.* alms. A.S. *ælmesse.*

Almest, L. iii. 74/562, *adv.* almost, nearly.

Alonged, 87/185, *pp.* longing, anxious.

Alre, V. 41/186; Alþres, L. ii. 41/186; Alþer, 94/57, *gen. pl.* of all.

Amended, 84/65, *pp.* assisted, benefited.

Among, 93/4 (in the Song), *adv.* constantly? (generally 'at intervals.')

Amongus, V. 33/100, *prep.* amongst.

Amorwe, T. 42/271, *adv.* in the morning.

Anan, L. i. 60/391, *adv.* presently.

Aniȝth, L. i. 24/129, *adv.* in the night, at night.

Ankre, L. i. 39/420, *s.* anchorite.

Annys, The city of, 33; The image of the Virgin at, 34.

Anoie, 95/105, *s.* trouble.

Antichrist, p. 89, 90; shall go only into the Holy Land, 89/271; shall turn many to evil, 90/285; shall slay Enoch and Elijah, and be killd by the Holy Ghost, 90/289—296.

Apertely, L. i. 55/776, *adv.* plainly.

Apliȝth, L. i. 48/613, *adv.* completely, quite.

Aquited, L. i. 31/248, *v. pt. t.* paid.

Archadius and Honorius, the Emperors of Rome, enquire about Alexius, p. 60; try to get Alexius's book from his corpse, 62.

Are, V. 32/84, *adv.* before, ere.

Arere, 97/22, *v.* rear, raise, build. A.S. *arærran.*

Arne, C. 68/356, *v. pr. t.* are.

Asaye, C. 66/337, *v.* attempt.

A-slawe, T. 31/165; Y-slawe, L. iii. 31/165, *pp.* slain.

Astond, L. iii. 37/234; Astonde, T. 37/234, *pp.* upstood, landed, settled; Astonde, L. iii. 45/288; T. iii. 45/288, *v. inf.* land.

Aswoȝe, T. 29/141; Yswowe, L. iii. 29/141, *adj.* in a swoon, fainting. A.S. *swogan.*

At Arst, L. ii. 22/20; first. Aterst= indeed.—Cole's Dict.

Atayse, L. ii. 23/30, at ease.

Atende, L. iii. 64/441, *vb. pt. t.* lighted up; *tenden,* to kindle, light, burn.

Atom, V. 36/122, *adv.* at home.

Atterliche, L. iii. 29/143, *adv.* bitterly.

Aȝe, T. 26/88; Aȝein, L. iii. 26/88, *adv.* again, back.

Autere, 15/139, *s.* altar.

Auȝte, L. iii. 72/545; Oȝte, T. 72/545, *v. pt. t.* ought.

Auȝtte, L. i. 30/228, *s.* possession.

Auenture, L. i. 73/1085, *s.* fortune.

Avoweden, L. i. 24/122; Auouwede, L. ii. 24/41; V. 24/41, *v. pt. t.* vowd. Fr. *avouer.*

Awey, T. 73/547, *interj.* alas.

Awreke, 14/104, avengd. A.S. *wrecan.*

Axen, L. i. 36/362, *v.* enquire, hear of.

Axste, T. 68/491, *v. pt. t.* askt.

Ayre, C. 38/148, *s.* hair cloth.

Ayþer, L. i. 26/157, one, each.

Aȝeins, L. i. 21/73, *adv.* against.

Aȝeins, 92/2, *prep.* before; 93/48, for, in readiness for. A.S. *ongean.*

Aȝeinward, 12/19, *adv.* back, in return.

Bachelers, L. 121/80, *s. pl.* young warriors, squires. Lat. *baccalaureus.*

Bad, L. ii. 48/297, *v. pt. t.* beggd.

Bale, L. iii. 29/140, *s.* sorrow, trouble.

Barayne, L. i. 22/97, *adj.* childless. O. Fr. *baraigne.*

Baret, 83/34, *s.* quarrel, contest. O. Fr. *barat.*

Barme, L [illegible]. 34/300, *s.* breast, bosom. A.S. *bearm.*

Barne, 96/165, *s.* child. Scot. *bairn.*

Bede, L. iii. 23/28; T. 23/28, *v. pt. t.*, beggd, prayd. A.S. *bidan.*

Bede, 14/118, *v. pt. t.* bade. A.S. *beodan.*

Bedeman, L. i. 49/658, *s.* beadsman, one who offerd up prayers for the welfare of another.

Bedene, C. 77/415, *adv.* at once, completely.

Bedeyes, C. 41/186, *s. pl.* prayers, beads.

Beere, V. 74/557; Bere, L. i. 74/1096, *s.* bier.

Beie, *adj.* 87/174, both.

Belde, V. 26/49; L. ii. 26/49, *v.* increase in size and strength, to furnish out; cf. our 'man of large build.'

Bellewarde, L. iii. 41/267; Belward, T. 41/267, bell-ringer.

Bem, T. 64/440; Beom, L. iii. 64/440, *s.* beam.

Berd, L. iii. 51/318, *s.* beard.

Bere, L. iii. 29/129, *s.* voice, words. A.S. (ge)*bære.*

Beryng 15/135, *s.* birthday, nativity.

Beshoppys, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* bishops. A.S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus.*

Besshope, C. 60/289, *s.* bishop.

Bete, L. iii. 29/135; T. 29/135, *v.* amend, abate, atone for. A.S. *betan.*

Beteche, L. iii. 31/178; Byteche, *v. pr. t.* betake to, commit to.

Betyght, L. iii. 76/596, *pp.* deckt, envelopt. A.S. *bityhtan.*

Beyȝ, L. iii. 63/433; Beiȝ, T. 63/433, *v. pt. t.* bowd. A.S. *began.*

Bi, 96/9, *prep.* bi þi lyue = during thy life, whilst thou art alive.

Bid, 93/53, *v. pr. t.* pray.

Biddeth, 14/112, *v. imp.* pray, offer. A.S. *bidden.*

Bien, 14/104, *v.* to be. A.S. *beon.*

Bifalle, 16/154, *v.* happen, come to pass.

Bigile, L. i. 47/589 *v.* deceive, cheat.

Bihoſþe, 97/28, *s.* benefit.

Bihynde, 83/31, *adv.* behind, hanging back, and so false.

Bilaue, L. i. 19/21; Bileue, 83/62, *v.* cease, leave off.

Bileue, 14/100, *v.* remain, stay. A.S. *bilæfan.*

Bileue, 88/231, *s.* belief, religion.

Bileued, L. i. 35/325, *pp.* left, remaining.

Birth of St. Alexius, 24.

Bisouȝth, L. i. 32/262, *v. pt. t.* besought.

Bitake, L. i. 23/113, *v.* give, bequeath. See *Beteche* above.

Bitauȝtte, L. i. 33/286, *v. pt. t.* betook, committed to, commended.

Biþouȝten, L. i. 76/1117, *v. pt. t.* bethought, thought. A.S. *bithincan.*

Bitook, 15/137, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *bitacan.*

Bitraye, 83/62, *v.* betray.

Blan, L. ii. 20/6; Blon, V. 20/6, *v. pt. t.* ceast. A.S. *blinnan.*

Blast, 93/45, *s.* wind.

Blede, L. iii. 22/27; T. 22/27, *s.* lit. blood, hence family, children.

Blee, 15/140, *s.* colour.

Bleyss, C. 71/370, *s.* bliss, heaven.

Blin, V. 60/389; Blyn, L. ii. 60/389, *v.* stop.

Blissed, 88/217, *v. pt. t.* blessed.

Blynne, L. i. 35/348, *v.* cease.

Bo, L. iii. 38/235, *adj.* both.

Boke, L. i. 25/133, *s.* learning, school.

Bon, 83/38, *s.* bone.

Bone, 12/49, *s.* prayer, request. O. Icel. *bón.*

Boniface, St. Alexius married at the Church of, 27. St. Alexius buried at, 74.

Boost, L. i. 64/975, *s.* noise, disturbance.

Borde, 83/31, *s.* table. A.S. *bord*, Goth. *baurd.* "Boorde, *tabula, mensa.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Bordes, L. ii. 21/14; Bordus, V. 21/14, *s. pl.* tables.

Bore, 12/46, *pp.* born.

Boredes, C. 22/15, tables. A.S. *bord.*

Borgh, T. 32/181 : Bour, L. iii. 32/181 ; Burhg, L. iii. 21/13, *s.* town. A.S. *burg, burh.*

Bote, L. ii. 23/28 ; But, V. 23/28, *conj.* unless, except.

Bote, L. i. 75/1109, *s.* help, relief.

Boþome, 84/81, *s.* bottom.

Boun, V. 38/136, *adj.* ready, prepared.

Boure, L. i. 60/888, *s.* chamber.

Boweye, 97/20, *v.* bow down, become subject.

Bowȝe, 84/71, *v.* bow to, give way to.

Brak, L. iii. 29/127 ; *v. pt. t.* brake ; he broke off. Brake, T. 29/127, it broke up. (?)

Brede, T. 29/128, bride.

Breech, L. i. 53/731, *s.* breeches.

Brennyng, 86/164, *v. pr. t.* burning.

Breyde, L. i. 37/396, *v. pt. t.* to breyde = pulld asunder (? not tore in pieces).

Broht, L. iii. 52/329, *s.* See Broþ.

Broste, 95/86, *v.* burst. A.S. *berstan.*

Broþ, V. 52/310, *s.* Broþ of fissches, water in which fishes had been boiled.

Bryght, C. 29/88, *s.* bright one, (?) bride.

Bulde, 97/14, *v.* build. A.S. *byldan.*

Burghȝ, 97/14, *s.* city.

Buste, L. iii. 53/331, *v. pt. t.* burst, broke his skin, or bustled, hustled, (burst, T.).

By, 84/70, *prep.* against.

By, 96/3, *adv.* before.

By, 97/6 ; L. i. 73/1090, *prep.* during, in ; by his lyue = during his lifetime.

By, L. i. 37/381, *v.* be. A.S. *beon.*

Byffell, C. 20/4, *v. pt. t.* happend.

Bynome, 95/143, *pp.* taken away.

Bysmare, L. i. 71/1064, *s.* disgrace, outrage.

Byt, C. 27/70, *conj.* but.

By-wake, T. 76/600, *v.* watch by.

Bywent, L. i. 27/171, *v. pt. t.* became.

Candelmesday, 95/128, *s.* Candlemas Day, Feb. 2, the Purification of the so-calld Virgin Mary.

Catel, L. i. 46/575, *s.* goods, property, chattels. O. Fr. *catel*, Lat. *capitale.*

Cee, L. i. 31/244, *s.* the sea.

Celli, V. 34/104, *s.* (selly L. ii.) blessed object, relic. A.S. *sælig* beatus.

Cenatoure, L. i. 20/65, *s.* a senator.

Cette, C. 26/58, *s.* city.

Chalenged, L. i. 60/880, *v. pt. t.* questiond, chargd.

Chanse, they leuyd, C. 24/36, (?) a miswriting for 'chaste they livede.'

Chapman, L. ii. 32/82, *s.* merchant. A.S. *ceapman.*

Chaunceler, L. i. 64/968, *s.* chancellor.

Chere, 11/12, *s.* countenance.

Cheryte, C. 41/182, *s.* charity, alms.

Ches, 15/148, *v. pt. t.* chose. A.S. *ceosian.*

Cheste, V. 61/401, *s.* strife, quarrelling.

Chide, 83/51, *v. imper.* argue, quarrel.

Chircheward, L. i. 32/258, *adv.* towards the church.

Ciclatounes, L. i. 38/397, *s. pl.* a sort of cloak, made of siclatoun or siglaton, a rich kind of stuff brought from the East. See Halliwell, *s. v.* Cyclas.

Clepe, 94/13, *v.* call. A.S. *cleopian.*

Cleped, L. iii. 20/8; Y-clepud, T. 20/8, *pp.* named, calld. A.S. *cleopian.*

Clers, L. i. 21/79, *adj.* bright, shining.

Clethe, C. 50/244, *s.* clothes.

Cleue, 95/92, *v.* cleave, open.

Clooþ, L. i. 61/923, *s.* clothing.

Cloþles, 93/39, *adj.* naked.

Clyppe, L. i. 68/1044, *v.* embrace, clasp.

Colde, L. i. 37/380, coldness, want of heat of youth.

Con, V. 32/84, *v. pt. t.* knew. A.S. *cunnan.*

Conseile, L. i. 27/168, *s.* council, councillors.

Conuey, 14/101, *v.* conduct, guide.

Coppe, C. 27/75, *s.* cup.

Corage, 87/194, *s.* spirit.

Corce, C. 76/400, *s.* corpse.

Coronation of Solomon, 97.

Coroone, 97/2, *v.* crown; lete coroone = caused to be crownd.

Cors, V. 63/420; Corps, L. ii. 63/420, *s.* corpse, body. Fr. *cors*, Lat. *corpus*.

Couþe, 82/1, *v. pt. t.* knew, understood. A.S. *cunnan*, pt. t. *ic cuðe*.

Cristendom, L. iii. 24/44; T. 24/44, *s.* baptism.

Cristenmesse, 13/70, *s.* Christmas.

Cristiente, 12/48; Cristianete, 13/82, *s.* Christendom.

Croice, L. i. 59/866, *s.* the cross.

Crokede, L. iii. 75/578, *adj.* deformed, lame.

Crommes, L. i. 50/661, *s. pl.* crumbs.

Croun, V. 52/312, *s.* head.

Cuntrees, L. i. 35/346, *s. pl.* countries.

Curteis, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* courteous.

Custe, V. 70/501, *v. pt. t.* kisst.

Custyume, C. 22/14, *s.* custom, habit.

Cyte, C. 20/4, *s.* city.

Daniel in the lions' den, 89; fed by Habbacuc, 89.

Davy, Adam, Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, 14/113, 15/149, 16/163.

Dawe, 88/235, *s.* day, life. Bringe of dawe = deprive of life.

Daye, 96/3, *v. pt. t.* died.

Dde, C. 73/385, *v.* die.

Deciples, 89/272, *s. pl.* disciples, followers.

Decollacioun, 12/37, *s.* beheading. Lat. *collum* = the neck.

Ded, C. 66/339, *v. pt. t.* didst.

Def, L. i. 34/293, *adj.* deaf. A.S. *deaf*.

Del, V. 66/450, *s.* a pity. A.S. *deol* = grief.

Dele, 83/61, *v. imper.* distribute.

Delful, V. 66/449, adj. doleful, pitiable.

Delite, 84/63, *v. imper.* delight, be pleasd.

Delte, L. iii. 33/197, *v. pt. t.* divided. A.S. *dælan*.

Dent, L. i. 25/143, *s.* blow, stroke. A.S. *dynt*.

Deope, L. iii. 32/190; Dep, T. 32/190, *adj.* deep.

Deore, L. iii. 79/632; Dere, T. 79/632, *adv.* dearly.

Departed, 86/138, *pp.* divided.

Dere, 94/20, *adv.* dearly. A.S. *deore*.

Derk, 15/121, *s.* darkness. A.S. *dearc*, *deorc*.

Derkhede, 89/269, *s.* darkness.

Derworþ, 12/50, *adj.* dear, precious. A.S. *deorwyrðe*.

Despens, L. i. 31/248, *s.* expenses.

Dethe, C. 77/410, deaf. Cf. *afirst*, for 'athirst,' &c.

Dette, 88/224, *s.* debt. Fr. *debte*, Lat. *debitum*.

Deye, L. i. 60/892, *v.* die.

Dien, L. iii. 71/533, *v.* die.

Digne, L. i. 34/299, *adj.* noble, worthy. Lat. *dignus*.

Diȝe, 87/192, *v.* die.

Diȝth, L. i. 19/28, *v.* prepare. A.S. *dihtan*.

Diȝth, L. i. 37/382, *pp.* set, fixt.

Dissches, V. 52/311, *s. pl.* dishes.

Doȝty, T. 20/7; Doughty, L. iii. 20/7, *adj.* valiant, noble. A.S. *dohtig*.

Doloure, L. i. 44/513, *s.* grief, lamentation. O. Fr. *dolur*, *doleur*, Lat. *dolor*.

Dome, C. 77/410, *adj.* dumb.

Domesdai, 92/2, *s.* the day of judgment.

Don, 14/94, *pp.* put to death.

Doom, the Day of; its signs; 89/265; p. 92, 93.

Doomsday; St. Jerome's 15 tokens before it, p. 92.

Dooþ, 16/154, *v. imp.* put, place, cause to be put.

Douȝtter, L. i. 26/154, *s.* daughter. A.S. *dohtor.*

Douȝttiest, L. i. 25/143, *adj.* mightiest. A.S. *dohtig.*

Doute, L. iii. 25/71, *s.* trouble, danger.

Douteden, 98/53, *v. pt. t.* feard, revered.

Douten, 82/13, *v.* fear.

Douttren, 83/42, *s. pl.* daughters.

Drem, T. 68/487, *s.* noise. A.S. *dream.*

Dreri, V. 38/133, *adj.* sad, dreary.

Dreued, L. i. 35/326, *pp.* driven; to-dreued=driven apart. A.S. *drifan.*

Drey, L. iii. 53/337, *v. pt. t.* went through, sufferd. A.S. *dreogan.*

Dright, L. iii. 23/35; Dryȝte, T. 23/35, *s.* Lord. A.S. *drihten,* O. Icel. *drottin.*

Dronkelow, 84/67, *adj.* drunken, dissipated. "Drunkelew, *ebriosus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Drouȝ, L. iii. 37/230, *v. pt. t.* dragd, tore. A.S. *dreogan.*

Dubbyng, 13/76, *s.* ornaments, decoration.

Dude, 88/214, *v. pt. t.* causd.

Duden, L. i. 19/19, *v. pt. t.* did.

Dure, L. i. 73/1084, *v.* endure, last.

Dwelle, V. 38/139, *v.* delay, stop.

Dyche, C. 53/258, *s.* dish.

Dyghte, L. iii. 21/12; Dyȝte, T. 21/12, *v. pt. t.* furnisht, prepared. A.S. *dihtan.*

Dyned, L. i. 46/561, *v. pt. t.* roard.

Dyngnytee, C. 63/320, *s.* rank, dignity.

Ede, V. 33/97, *v. pt. t.* went. A.S. *eode* = ivit.

Edissa, The city of, 32.

Eie, 85/131, *s.* awe, fear. Stode hem of hym non eie = stood in no fear of him.

Eire, L. i. 67/1031, *s.* heir.

Eke, T. 21/18, *adv.* also. A.S. *eac, ec.*

Elde, L. i. 25/136, *s.* age, years. A.S. *eald, ald.*

Elijah raises Jonah, 86; burns up the messengers of King Ahaziah, 87; is taken up into heaven, 88.

Elisha purifies a well with salt, 88.

Elke, C. 28/79; Ilke, Ylke, *adj.* each, every.

Emforþ, 83/33, *v. imp.* (?) strengthen. O. Fr. *enforcer* renforcer, rendre plus fort.

Ene, L. i. 34/317, *adv.* once. A.S. *æne.*

Enk, L. i. 53/754, *s.* ink.

Enpaired, 84/66, *pp.* injurd.

Enpeirement, L. i. 32/255, *s.* injury, loss.

Entayele, C. 41/188, *s.* shape, form.

Entent, L. i. 39/412, *s.* purpose.

Enticement, L. i. 32/264, *s.* snares, allurements.

Eode, V. 48/261, *v. pt. t.* went.

Ere, 12/25, *s.* ear. A.S. *eare.*

Erley, C. 27/67; Erlich, L. i. 41/433, *adv.* early, soon. A.S. *earlice.*

Erþlich, 83/48, *adj.* worldly, earthly.

Euen 92/12, *adj.* level, flat.

Euenyng, V. 20/8; Euening, L. ii. 20/8, *s.* peer, equal. O. Icel. *iafningi.*

Euerichon, L. iii. 33/194, every one, all.

Eufemian (father of St. Alexius), p. 20, 21, 28, 37, 40, 48—51.

Euyne, C. 28/79, *s.* even, evening. A.S. *æfen.*

Eye, 87/173, *s.* awe, fear; A.S. *ege.* See Eie.

Eyled, L. iii. 27/108, *v. pt. t.* (?) no play, aild, troubled, him; he didn't care for it. T. has 'no play (in bed) easd them, the bridegroom and bride.'

Eyre, L. i. 23/112, *s.* heir.

Fairhede, L. i. 72/1080, *s.* beauty.

Fare, L. iii. 26/85; T. 26/85, *v.* go, travel. A.S. *faran.*

Fayne, C. 24/40, *adj.* glad, pleased. A.S. *fægen.*

Fe, T. 33/196; Feo, L. iii. 33/196, *s.* property. L. Lat. *feudum.*

Feble, L. i. 33/278, *adj.* poor, miserable.

Fede, T. 57/378; Feode, L. iii. 57/378, *v.* feed.

Feinte, 14/118, *v.* fall, be afraid.

Felawȝe, L. i. 35/329, *s.* fellow, companion. A.S. *felaga.*

Felawrede, L. i. 43/477, *s.* company, fellowhood.

Felde, C. 26/54, *sb.* field (? to manage loans and fields, business and agriculture).

Fele, C. 21/10, *adj.* many. A.S. *fela.*

Felede, V. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* experienced, met with.

Felle, C. 26/62, *adj.* many.

Felle, 96/166, *s.* skin. A.S. *fell*, Lat. *pellis.*

Fen, L. i. 45/527, *s.* mud. A.S. *fenn.*

Fend, T. 25/70; Feond, L. iii. 25/70, *s.* fiend, devil.

Fenge, T. 75/580; Fonge, L. iii. 75/580, *pp.* receivd, granted.

Feorliche, V. 73/546; Ferliche, L. ii. 73/546, *adj.* wonderful. A.S. *færlic*, sudden, from *fær* = sudden.

Ferd, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* fared, was.

Fere, L. iii. 25/59; T. 25/59, *s.* companions, schoolfellows.

Fere, 83/42, *s.* fear, respect.

Fette, L. i. 54/759, *v. pt. t.* fetcht.

Feye, L. iii. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge.*

Fierþe, 85/100, *adj.* fourth. A.S. *feorðe.*

Fiȝth, L. i. 61/930, *s.* quarrelling, fighting.

Fle, T. 20/5; Fleo, L. iii. 20/5, *v.* flee from, resign. A.S. *fleon.*

Flene, L. i. 33/276, *v.* fly. A.S. *fleon.*

Fleschlich, 88/204, *adv.* in flesh.

Flynge, L. i. 68/1034, *v.* fling herself, rush.

Flyt, L. iii. 22/20, *s.* scolding, brawling. A.S *flit.*

Fo, L. iii. 72/539, *v.* take (clasp, embrace), A.S. *fon.*

Fode, L. iii. 23/29; T. 23/39, *s.* lit. food, hence, 'one brought up,' *alumnus*, finally = child, boy. A.S. *fôda.*

Follde, C. 56/267, *v. pt. t.* folded.

Fon, 83/37, *s. pl.* foes.

Fonde, 90/287, *v.* try, find out.

Fonding, L. iii. 28/119; Fondynge, T. 28/119, *s.* temptation, trial, perplexity.

Foot, 94/49, *s.* to foot and to honde = in every way.

Forbore, 94/69, *pp.* spared.

Force, C. 76/399, *s.* consideration, thought. Yaffe no force = took no notice.

Fordon, 86/160, *pp.* ruind.

Foresaweþ, 84/96, (?) *fore*, before; and *sawen*, to sow; or 'saws apart,' like *for-drifan*, drive asunder.

Forlore, L. iii. 30/158; T. 30/158, *pp.* lost, ruind.

Forsake, L. i. 64/964, *v.* refuse, deny.

Forsakyng, C. 39/155, *pp.* forsaken.

Forswelewed, 89/259, *pp.* swallowd utterly.

Forto, 95/125, *adv.* until.

Forto, T. 34/207, *adv.* until.

Forþer, 15/138, *adv.* fore, front.

Forþi, V. 35/112, *conj.* in order that.

Forȝete, L. iii. 67/479; Forȝute, T. 67/479, *v.* forget. A.S. *forgitan.*

Fourtide, 85/107, *adj.* fortieth. A.S. *feowertigoða.*

Fowlke, C. 57/272, *s.* folk, people. A.S. *folc.*

Frakel, L. iii. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fragile.

Frape, L. i. 60/390, *s.* crowd, numbers. O. Fr. *frape.*

Fre, T. 20/2, 20/4; Freo, L. iii. 20/2, 20/4, *adj.* free, noble.

Frel, T. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fickle. O. Fr. *frele, frail.*

Frenesie, L. i. 75/1112, *s.* madness.

Freond, L. iii. 72/545, *s.* a friend.

Frere, L. i. 61/928, *s.* friar, monk. Lat. *frater.*

Fryst, C. 72/375, *adj.* first.

Fyȝt, T. 22/20, *s.* fighting, quarrelling.

Fyn, L. iii. 26/90; Fyne, 94/56, *s.* ending, end of life. Fr. *fin*, Lat. *finis.*

Fyne, T. 26/90, *v.* end one's life, die.

Gaffe, C. 25/50, *v. pt. t.* gave. Gaffe he nought = took no heed, cared nought for.

Galys (Galicia), 32.

Game, L. i. 29/208, *s.* play.

Gamed, 95/120, *v. pt. t.* pleased.

Gange, L. ii. 25/44; Gonge, V. 25/44, *v.* walk. Scotch, *gang.*

Gascoyne, C. 28/78, *s.* Gascony.

Gate, L. ii. 33/98, *s.* road, way. Icel. *gata.*

Gate, C. 22/17, *s.* class, description. A.S. *geat.*

Gentel, T. 77/610; Gentyl, L. iii. 77/610, *adj.* noble.

Gest, C. 28/79, *s.* guest. A.S. *gæst, gest.*

Gete, V. 50/282, *v.* recover.

Gewyn, C. 41/182, *pp.* given.

Gile, 83/58, *v.* beguile, deceive.

Ginne, V. 62/412; Gyn, L. ii. 62/412, *s.* plan, means. Fr. *engin*, Lat. *ingenium.*

Gle, T. 27/106; Gleo, L. iii. 27/106, *s.* glee, merriment.

Glem, 12/27, *s.* gleam.

Godes, L. ii. 50/363; Godus, V. 58/362, *s.* of God.

Godspel, L. i. 19/34, *s.* Gospel.

Goed, L. iii. 21/17; Guod, T. 21/17, *adj.* good.

Gom, L. iii. 27/104; Gome, T. 27/104, *s.* man. A.S. *guma.*

Gonnen, L. i. 24/130, *v. pt. t.* began, settled. A.S. *ginnan.*

Gorre, L. i. 65/1005, *v. pt. t.* mud, dirt. A.S. *gor.*

Gostes, 93/44, *s. pl.* spirits. A.S. *gast.*

Gostlich, T. 25/72; Gostliche, L. iii. 25/72, *adv.* spiritually, in spirit.

Goþ, V. 38/142, *v. imper.* go.

Grad, L. i. 64/979, *v. pt. t.* read, spoke. Gradde, L. i. 36/364, cried. A.S. *grædan.*

Gram, L. iii. 60/406, *adj.* angry, annoyed. A.S. *gram.*

Gramed, L. i. 53/734, *v. pt. t.* grievd, annoyd. A.S. *gramian.*

Grede, L. iii. 53/340, *v.* cry. A.S. *grædan.*

Gredyng, 96/156, *v.* crying.

Greiþed, V. 78/596, *pp.* prepard.

Grene, L. i. 34/316, *adj.* green, fresh, sharp. Cp. verjuice, and Fr. *verd*, 'rawly tart or sharpe, as vnripe fruit, or wine,' &c.—Cotgrave.

Grente, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* groaned.

Grete, L. i. 46/564, *v. pt. t.* wept. A.S. *grætan.*

Greth, L. ii. 24/40, *adj.* great.

Grette, L. ii. 48/296, *v. pt. t.* accosted, addrest.

Grijs, L. i. 38/398, *s.* the fur of the gray or martin.

Grikkissh, L. i. 47/591, *adj.* Grecian.

Grille, L. i. 46/564, *adv.* terribly. "Grym, gryl, *horridus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Griselich, 93/33, *adj.* fearful.

Grone, L. i. 39/414, *v.* groan, lament.

Grot, L. i. 47/608, *s.* lot, literally fragment. A.S. *grot.*

Grucchyng, L. i. 46/547, *s.* grumbling. O. Fr. *grouchier.*

Gylle, C. 25/51, *s.* guile, deceit.

Gynne, L. iii. 65/459, *s.* trick.

Gyrdell, C. 31/103, *s.* girdle.

Hab, 95/99, *v.* have.

Halewen, 12/44, *s. pl.* saints. A.S. *halig, haleg*, holy.

Halt, L. i. 61/931, *v. pt. t.* holds.

Haluendel, L. i. 35/334, *s.* half.

Halwe, L. iii. 75/582, *adv.* holy man, saint.

Ham-ward, V. 40/164, *adv.* homeward.

Happes, L. i. 69/1046, *s. pl.* fortune.

Hare, T. 22/23, *poss. pr.* their. A.S. *heor.*

Hast, L. i. 46/576, *s.* haste. On hast, in haste, very quickly.

Hatte, L. ii. 32/88; Hette, V. 32/88, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Haue, V. 76/581; Hawe, L. ii. 76/581, *s.* a haw, the berry of the hawthorn, equivalent here to our expression "not a fig."

Hawȝe, L. i. 35/328, *s.* yard or enclosure. A.S. *haga.* Chaucer uses it in the sense of a churchyard.

He, L. ii. 39/153, *pr.* they.

Hedde, L. ii. 57/358; Huddo, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* hid, coverd.

Heer, L. iii. 30/146; Her, T. 30/146, *s.* hair. A.S. *hær.*

Heiȝe, 15/139, *adj.* high, principal, noble.

Heiȝed, 95/98, *v. pt. t.* hied, hastend. A.S. *higian.*

Heiȝer, 92/4, *adj.* higher.

Heixt, 94/29, *adj.* highest. Ancren Riwle, pp. 42 and 138. Laȝamon, 1807, 2325 and 24,142.

Hele, L. iii. 29/127, *v.* conceal (his resolve).

Hele, 84/72, *v.* hide, cover. A.S. *helan.*

Helestou, L. iii. 67/476; Heleþou, T. 67/476, *v. pt. t.* didst thou hide. A.S. *helan.*

Hell, C. 77/412, *s.* cure, healing. A.S. *hæl.*

Hende, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* gentle, kind, polite. A.S. (ge)-*hende.*

Hende, L. i. 37/374, *adv.* near, at hand.

Hennes, L. i. 37/384, *adv.* hence. A.S. *heonan.*

Heo, V. 23/28, *pr.* she.

Heold, V. 62/409, *v. pt. t.* held.

Her, L. i. 53/731, *s.* hair-cloth.

Her, 90/292, of them. Her either after oþer = one of them after the other.

Herberewe, 93/40, *v.* harbour, shelter, lodge. "Herberwyn or receyvyn to hereboroghe, *hospitor.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Herd, V. 62/403, *pp.* heard.

Herde, V. 41/182, *s.* company, group.

Herede T. 39/250; Heried, L. iii. 39/250, *v. pt. t.* praisd, worshipt. A.S. *hêrian.*

Hèrest, L. iii. 67/475, *v. pr. t.* hearest.

Herie, 93/4, *v.* praise, worship.

Herkynnythe, C. 20/2; Herkeneþ, T. 20/1, *v. imp.* hearken, listen.

Herne, L. i. 63/951, *s.* corner. O. Dutch, *herne.* "Hyrne, *angulus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Herynge, T. 44/278, *s.* praise, honour.

Hest, L. i. 47/587, *s.* orders, command.

Hete, L. i. 60/904, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Hete, 86/153, *v. pt. t.* orderd, commanded. A.S. *hâtan.*

Hetilich, 11/15, *adv.* hatefully, spitefully. A.S. *hetelice.*

Heþingge, L. ii. 52/308, *s.* contempt, mockery.

Heu, L. iii. 27/99; Hewe, T. 27/99, *s.* complexion. A.S. *heow.*

Heuede, 13/59, *s.* head. A.S. *heafod.*

Heuenriche, 14/108, *s.* of heaven. A.S. *heofonrice.*

Hide, L. i. 52/713, *s.* features. A.S. *hyd.*

Hiȝte, V. 22/25; Hihte, V. 21/9; Hyȝtte, L. ii. 22/25, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Hij, 11/16, *pr.* they. A.S. *hi.*

Hol, 83/38, *adv.* safe, whole. A.S. *hâl.*

Hom, V. 42/193, *s.* man, servant.

Honden, 14/95, *s. pl.* hands. A.S. *hond.*

Hore, L. iii. 36/218, *adj.* white, hoary.

Hosebonde, 88/224, *s.* husband.

Hote, L. i. 43/488, *v. pr. t.* bid, order. A.S. *hatan.*

Hou, L. i. 19/48, *adv.* how.

Houseled, L. i. 35/337, *pp.* receivd the Sacrament. A.S. *huslian.*

Housles, 93/40, *adj.* houseless, homeless.

Hungred, L. i. 35/335, *pp.* of hungred = exceedingly hungry, from A.S. *ofhingrian.*

Hure, 13/59, *s.* cap. "*Howe* or *hure*, heed hyllynge, Tena, capedulum."—Prompt. Parv.

Hy, T. 22/22, *pr.* they.

Hye, C. 69/362, *adv.* on hye = aloud, in a loud voice.

Hylde, C. 52/257, *v. pt. t.* coverd. A.S. *hilan.*

Hyllde, C. 63/315, *v. pt. t.* held, kept.

Hynde, C. 64/340, *adv.* kindly, gently.

Hyne, L. iii. 31/176, *s.* attendant. A.S. *hina.*

Hywe, T. 28/117, *s.* complexion, colour. A.S. *heow.*

Ibe, 89/253, *pp.* been.

Icham, 97/28, I am.

Ichaue, V. 71/508, *v. pr. t.* I have.

Icholde, V. 71/521, *v. pr. t.* for I wolde = I wish, I would.

I-herid, L. ii. 40/157, *pp.* praisd. A.S. *hêrian.*

Ihote (11/5), *pp.* calld, named. A.S. *hatan.*

Ilche, V. 43/210; Ilk, L. ii. 43/210, *adj.* same, very one.

In, 97/33; Inne, V. 67/459, *s.* house, residence.

Innocent, Pope, enquires about St. Alexius, 60; receives the book from Alexius, 64.

Ireful, 82/20, *adj.* wrathful.

Iryde, 89/250, *pp.* ridden, been carried.

Ised, 92/22, *pp.* said, told.

Isen, 95/140, *v. pt. t.* have seen.

I-seȝen, V. 70/493, *pp.* seen.

Iwisse, 92/24, *adv.* certainly, assuredly. O. Fris. *wis*, Icel. *viss*, Dutch, *gewis* = certain.

Jerome's, St., Fifteen Tokens before Doomsday, p. 92.

Jonah swallowed by a whale, 47, 48.

Judgment of Solomon, 98.

Kee, C. 68/358, *s.* for "knee."

Ken, V. 33/96; Kenne, L. ii. 33/96, *v.* know, recognise. A.S. *cunnan.*

Kende, 86/154, *v. pt. t.* became acquainted with. A.S. *cunnan.*

Kene, 96/6, *adj.* angry.

Kenne, T. 27/99; Kinne, L. iii. 27/99, *s.* family, race.

Kepte, L. iii. 44/278, *v. pt. t.* regarded, valued. A.S. *cêpan.*

Kesse, T. 67/480, *v.* kiss.

Kete, L. iii. 33/201, *adj.* strong.

Kiþe, L. i. 30/224, *v.* show, make known. A.S. *cýðan, cuðian.*

Knaue, C. 27/69, *s.* servant, dependant.

Kneuȝ, V. 67/456, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.

Knouyng, L. i. 33/275, *s.* knowledge, recognition.

Knwe, C. 41/177, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.

Kyd, L. iii. 61/410, *adj.* known, recognised. A.S. *cuð.*

Kynde, L. i. 20/49, *s.* kin, family, nature. A.S. *cun.*

Kyndes, 85/130, *s. pl.* tribes.

Kyngesday, 86/147, *s.* days, time or reign of King Ahab.

Kyngus, V. 20/8, *s.* of a king.

Kynrede, L. i. 22/93, *s.* family.

Lafdy, 14/91, *s.* lady.

Laodicea, St Alexius arrives at, 45.

Lask, L. i. 50/681, *v.* alleviate.

Lauedye, L. iii. 23/33; Leuedye, T. 23/33, *s.* lady.

Lauȝte, L. i. 30/219, *v. pt. t.* came upon, seizd. A.S. *læccan.*

Lawe, 85/126, *v.* put down, subdue.

Lawȝes, L. i. 54/748, *s. pl.* laws.

Leccherie, 84/68, *s.* dissipation, indulgence. "Lechery, *luxuria, fornicatio.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Leche, V. 28/59, *s.* physician, curer. A.S. *læce.*

Led, C. 26/56, *v.* spend, pass.

Led, V. 66/444, *s.* lead.

Ledes, L. i. 23/111, *s. pl.* people, dependants. A.S. *leod.*

Lees, C. 68/354, net, snare. O. Fr. *las, lays,* a snare, ginne, or grinne. —Cotgrave.

Lees, C. 22/20; Les, V. 22/26, *s.* lying, a lie. A.S. *leas,* false.

Leet, L. i. 32/268, *v. pt. t.* gave up, resignd. A.S. *lettan.*

Leffe, C. 66/439, *adj.* dear. A.S. *leof.*

Lefnesse, L. i. 48/627, *s.* faith. "Levenesse or belevenesse, *fides.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Legge, 98/46, *v.* appease, settle.

Leȝe, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* lay.

Leiden, 11/15, *v. pt. t.* laid on, pressed on.

Leie, 87/188, flame. A.S. *leg, lig.*

Leinte, 14/117, *s.* the season of Lent.

Lele, L. ii. 75/567, *adj.* whole, sound.

Lem, T. 64/439; Leom, L. iii. 64/439, *s.* ray of light, beam.

Leman, T. 29/130; Lemman, L. iii. 29/130, *s.* sweetheart, love. A.S. *leofman.*

Leneden, 89/244, *v. pt. t.* lay, leant.

Lengþe, L. i. 25/136, *s.* stature, height.

Lepy, T. 36/215, *adj.* single. O lepy = anlepy = a single. A.S. *anlepig.*

Ler, L. iii. 37/232; Lere, T. 37/232, *v.* teach, tell. A.S. *leornian.*

Lere, L. iii. 28/122; T. 28/112, *s.* countenance. A.S. *hleor,* O. Icel. *hlyr.*

Lere, V. 25/45; L. ii. 25/45; Lore, L. iii. 24/54; T. 24/54, *s.* learning, school.

Leryd, C. 58/281, *adj.* learned.

Les, 15/147, *s.* lying, lies.

Lest, L. i. 47/595, *v. pt. t.* lasted.

Lest, 92/24, *adj.* least, smallest. A.S. *læst.*

Letanye, L. i. 57/830, *s.* a litany.

Lete, L. i. 28/181, *v. pt. t.* set aside, gave up, restraind. A.S. *lettan.*

Leten, L. ii. 74/548, *v. pt. t.* causd.

Lette, 15/123, *v.* be prevented, stop. A.S. *lettan.*

Leue, 14/92, *adj.* dear, beloved.

Leue, 14/99, *s.* leave, permission.

Leued, 85/132, *v. pt. t.* remaind, were left.

Leuen, L. iii. 29/132, *v.* live, remain.

Leuer, L. i. 27/172, *adv.* rather, sooner.

Leuyde, C. 67/346, *pp.* left.

Lewde, C. 58/281, *adj.* unlearned.

Lewe, C. 71/369, *adj.* dear.

Lewe, C. 31/101, *v.* live, remain.

Libbe, L. i. 55/792, *v.* live.

Liche, L. iii. 70/512; Lich, T. 70/512, *s.* body. A.S. *lic.* "Lyche, dead body, *funus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Lift, L. iii. 56/371; Luft, T. 56/371, *s.* air; bi the lift = aloft, on high.

Liȝe, 84/87, *v.* lie. A.S. *leogan.*

Liȝth, L. i. 19/6, *adj.* active.

Liȝth, 87/188, *adj.* light, burning.

Liȝttyng, 93/25, *s.* lightning. A.S. *lȳhtinge.*

Liggande, V. 63/420; Liggynde, L. ii. 63/420, *pr. p.* lying.

Liht, V. 23/36; Lyȝthe, L. ii. 23/36, *v.* lighten, comfort. A.S. *lihtan.*

Lijf, L. i. 26/147; Lyffe, C. 26/56, *s.* life.

Limes, V. 75/567; Lymes, L. ii. 75/567, *s. pl.* limbs.

Liþer, 83/60, *adj.* rascally, wicked. A.S. *lyðer.*

Liþerhede, 88/218, *s.* badness, impurity.

Liuesman, L. iii. 63/430, *s.* a living man.

Llawe, C. 51/253, *adj.* low.

Lombe, 15/138, *s.* lamb.

Look, L. i. 50/674, *v.* attend to.

Loos, L. i. 44/499, *s.* praise, glory. O. Fr. *los,* Lat. *laus.*

Lordingges, L. ii. 59/383; Lordingus, V. 59/383, *s. pl.* Sirs,

Lothe, C. 36/132, *adj.* loath, troublesome, sorrow-causing.

Lovde, 84/87, *adv.* loudly.
Loueden, L. i. 19/3, *v. pt. t.* loved.
Louelich, 14/93, *adj.* lovely.
Louke, L. iii. 77/611, *v.* enclose. A.S. *lucan* = to lock.
Lousse, C. 63/321, *s.* loose.
Lowe, C. 41/174, *s.* love.
Lowthe, C. 42/195, *v.* bow, kneel. A.S. *hlûtan.*
Lowyght, C. 77/414, *v. pr. t.* loveth.
Luþer, T. 61/409, *adj.* wretched, vile. A.S. *lyðer.*
Lyte, a, V. 75/561, *adv.* a little, a bit.
Lywyd, C. 40/168, *v. pr. t.* lived.
Maistrie, 13/85, *s.* the mastery, victory.
Make, V. 37/130, *s.* mate, partner. O. Icel. *maki.*
Mangery, C. 26/63, *s.* feast, banquet. Fr. *mangeoir.*
Manyon. L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, many a one.
Marriage of St. Alexius, 27.
Maryole, L. i. 43/481, *s.* little Mary, little image. Lat. *mariola.*
May, L. iii. 28/116; T. 28/116, *s.* maiden. A.S. *mæg.*
Me, V. 44/228, men, people.
Mechul, V. 44/220; Muchel, L. ii. 44/220, *adj.* much, great.
Mede, T. 57/375; Meode, L. iii. 57/375, *s.* reward. A.S. *med.*
Meignee, L. i. 61/914, *s.* servants, household. See Meyny.
Melys, C. 35/126, *s.* meal.
Mende, L. i. 33/271, *s.* mind, thoughts.
Mendement, 96/152, *s.* improvement, help.
Mene, L. i. 40/421, *v.* lament.
Menee, L. i. 60/903, *s.* retinue, attendants. See Meyny.
Menge, L. iii. 48/299, *v.* think, remember. A.S. *myngian.*
Menged, L. iii. 28/118, *v. pt. t.* became confusd or disturbd. A.S. *mencgan,* mix; O.L. Ger. *mengian.*
Menske, L. i. 74/1098, *s.* honour, reverence. O. Icel. *mensk̃a.*
Meschief, L. i. 36/353, *s.* trouble, misery.
Messe, L. i. 56/877, *s.* Mass.
Mest, 93/37, *adj.* especially.
Mester, V. 51/300.
Mesure, 13/60 *s.* measure. A measure = fitting, suitable. Fr. *à mesure.*
Met, C. 35/123, *s.* meat, food. A.S. *mete.*
Mette, 11/3, *v. pt. t.* dreamt. A.S. *mætan.*
Metyng, 12/42, *s.* dream.
Meyny, C. 47/232, *s.* servants, household. O. Fr. *maisne* = household, from L. Lat. *maisnada* (from Lat. *minusnatu*), a company; cf. *menials.*
Mid, 83/53, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*
Middelerd, 92/18, *s.* earth.
Miracles wrought by the corpse of Alexius, 75.
Misse, 92/23, *s.* lose, be without.
Misseist, 84/71, *v. pr. t.* say against, annoy.
Mist, V. 71/511, *v. pt. t.* mightest.
Miȝtten, 11/16, *aux. v.* might, could.
Mode, L. 19/26; T. 60/404; Moed, L. iii. 60/404, *s.* spirit, heart, mind. A.S. *mód.*
Molde, L. i. 21/83, *s.* earth. A.S. *molde.*
Mon, C. 23/28; L. ii. 23/32; Mone, V. 23/32, *s.* lamentation.
Mone, 83/53, *s.* 'non In mone,' (?) no mention, or 'no share,' community.
Moneþ, 12/38, *s. pl.* months. A.S. *monaþ.*
Monnes, V. 26/50, *s.* man's; Monnus, V. 45/230, *pl.* men's.
Morenyng, C. 40/157, *s.* mourning, lamentation.
Mot, L. iii. 29/131; L. 29/131, *aux. v.* must.
Mote, 14/101, *aux. v.* may.
Mowen, L. i. 39/409, *aux. v.* may.
Murre, 15/140, murry, mulberry-coloured, red-purple.
Mychel, 11/4, *adj.* much, great.
Myd, 11/12, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*

Myddelleređe, 16/167; Mydlerde, 92/19, earth. A.S. *middeleard.*

Mydeward, L. ii. 74/551, midst.

Myldelich, 82/21, *adv.* mildly.

Mysse, 97/30, *v.* miss, fail.

Mystook, L. i. 22/94, *v. pt. t.* transgrest, offended.

Mytred, 13/79, *pp.* with a mitre on.

Mytte, 83/43, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.* Goth. *miþ.*

Nadde, L. iii. 24/49; T. 24/49 for 'ne hadde' = had not.

Nam, T. 31/169, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *niman.*

Namelich, 84/93, *adv.* especially.

Narewe, L. i. 61/932; Narewȝ, 95/99, *adv.* closely, nearly, narrowly, in small compass.

Nas, 85/118, for 'ne was' = was not.

Naþeles, L. i. 28/181, *adv.* nevertheless.

Naþemo, 94/41, *adv.* nothing more.

Neb, L. iii. 63/434; Nebbe, L. iii. 52/330, *s.* head, face.

Nedliche, V. 35/116, *adv.* necessarily.

Neiȝ, T. 63/436; Neyȝ, L. iii. 63/436, *adv.* near, nigh.

Neiȝe, V. 70/487; Neyh, L. ii. 70/487, *v.* approach. A.S. *nehwan.*

Nempned, 12/45, *pp.* named, mentioned. A.S. *nemnan.* Lat. *nominare.*

Nere, L. iii. 30/150; T. 30/150, for 'ne were' = was not, were not.

Nest, V. 56/339, *adj.* next.

Newed, V. 73/539, *pp.* renewed.

Newfangel, 83/35, *adj.* new-fangled, new, inconstant.

Ney, L. iii. 25/56; Neȝ, T. 25/56, *adj.* near, nigh. A.S. *neh, neah.*

Niht, V. 23/33; Nyȝthe, L. ii. 23/33, *s.* night.

Nineveh, 47.

Niste, L. iii. 53/332; Nuste, T. 53/332, *v. pt. t.* for 'ne wiste,' *i. e.* did not know of.

Nolde, L. i. 29/202, for 'ne wolde' = would not.

Nom, 13/58, *v. pt. t.* took, directed. A.S. *niman.*

Nome, L. iii. 76/605, *s.* name.

None kynnes, L. i. 33/274, no manner. See 'Scunes.'

Noot, L. i. 39/419, for 'ne wot' = do not know.

Noue, C. 37/144, *adv.* now.

Nouȝth, 14/118, *adv.* not.

Nowar, L. ii. 58/372; Nower, 95/131, *adv.* nowhere. A.S. *nâhwer*, for *ne âhwer.*

Nowder, C. 27/69, neither.

Nowgth, 96/5; Nowth, L. ii. 53/92, *adv.* nought, not.

Nyll, 84/72, for 'ne wyll' = will not.

Nyllen, 97/44, for 'ne wyllen' = are not willing.

Nyltou, L. i. 66/1017, for 'ne wylt thou' = wilt thou not.

Nyme, 89/257, *v.* take, be taken.

Nysten, 95/78, for 'ne wysten' = did not know.

Obedde, L. iii. 22/23, *adv.* to bed.

Oftesiþes, V. 70/479, *adv.* oftentimes.

Oiþer, L. i. 75/1112, *conj.* or.

On, L. i. 28/191, *num.* one; on & on = one by one.

On bynde, C. 64/341, *v. pt. t.* opened.

Onon, 12/23, *adv.* presently, anon.

Oo, L. i. 41/442, *num. adj.* one.

Oord, L. i. 54/763; Orde, L. i. 78/1141, *s.* beginning.

Oord, L. i. 29/200, the edge or point. A.S. *ord.*

Opbreyde, T. 30/155; Vpbreed, L. iii. 30/155, *v.* upbraid, abuse, blame.

Ordre, L. i. 22/86, *s.* a religious order.

Ore, L. iii. 36/220, *s.* mercy, pity.

Orn, L. iii. 69/510, *v.* run, flow; Ornen, V. 75/560, *pt. t.* ran.

Ost, L. i. 64/981, *s.* company. O. Fr. *host.*

Oþer while, L. iii. 31/173, sometimes.

Oþer, 92/5, that oþer dai = the next

or the second day; cf. Havelok, l. 1755 (ed. Skeat), *þe oþer day.*

Ou, V. 31/73, *pr.* you.

Ouerlay, 97/35, *v. pt. t.* lay on, smothered.

Oune, L. ii. 48/300; Owene, T. 48/300, *adj.* own.

Ouse, L. i. 50/672, *v.* use.

Outgan, L. iii. 63/431, *pp.* departed.

Outwinne, L. iii. 64/450, *v.* get (it) out.

Ouȝtten, 94/40, *v. pr. t.* ought, owe.

Owe, L. i. 49/643, *adj.* own, his owe = his own parents, friends.

Oxse, T. 21/11, *s. pl.* oxen. A.S. *oxa.* Gothic, *auhsa.*

Paie. L. i. 35/324, *v.* please. See Paye.

Pais, 98/54, *s.* peace. Fr. *paix.* Lat. *pacem.*

Pal, L. iii. 74/566; Palle, T. 74/366, *s.* fine cloth. Lat. *pallium.*

Palesye, L. i. 75/1111, *s.* palsy.

Palfreies, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* riding-horses. Fr. *palefroi.*

Paraile, L. i. 27/165, *s.* dress.

Paraile, L. i. 56/810, *s.* make, trim.

Parchemyne, L. i. 53/754, *s.* parchment, paper. Fr. *parchemin.*

Parde, 95/102 = par dieu = by god.

Partener, L. ii. 58/365; Partinere, V. 58/365, *s.* partner, sharer. L. Lat. *partionarius.*

Party, L. i. 37/384, *v.* depart. Fr. *partir.*

Pas, L. iii. 24/41, *s.* steps. Lat. *passus.*

Passeþ, 83/37, *v. pr. t.* appeases, overcomes.

Paye, C. 27/66, *v.* please; welle to paye = so as to please greatly. Lat. *pacare.*

Pece, C. 27/75, *s.* a drinking cup. — Palsgrave. *Cateria*, Anglice, a *pese.*—Nominale MS.

Peines, L. iii. 29/134; Peynes, T. 29/134, *s. pl.* pains, troubles.

Pelured, L. i. 38/398, *adj.* trimmed with fur.

Pendaunt, C. 21/12, *s.* Fr. '*Pendant*: m. a pendant; a hanger; any thing that hangeth, or whereat another thing hangs.'—Cotgrave.

Pens, L. i. 31/247, *s.* pence, money.

Perchement, C. 63/314, *s.* writing.

Pere, L. i. 42/468, *adj.* equal.

Pilerinage, 14/103, *s.* pilgrimage. Fr. *pélerinage*, from Lat. *peregrinus*, a pilgrim.

Pine, L. iii. 30/159; Pyne, T. 30/159, *s.* pain, trouble.

Pite, 88/226, *v.* put.

Plawe, L. iii. 31/168, *s.* pleasure, amusement.

Plede, 83/51, *v. imper.* go to law.

Pleyn, 87/172, *s.* plain.

Pliȝt, V. 29/62; Plyȝth, L. ii. 29/62, *s.* danger. A.S. *pliht.*

Plouh, L. iii. 21/11; Plouȝ, T. 21/11, *s.* ploughs. O. Icel. *plógr.* O. Dutch, *ploeg.*

Pormen, C. 22/16, *s. pl.* poor men.

Pouere, L. i. 20/59, *adj.* poor.

Pouste, L. 20/56, *s.* power, authority. Lat. *potestas.*

Prece, C. 75/394, *s.* press, crowd.

Preced, V. 77/583; Preceden, L. i. 77/583; Preseden, L. ii. 77/586, *v. pt. t.* prest, crowded.

Preijs, L. i. 38/397, *s.* value. Lat. *pretium.*

Prestes, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* priests. A.S. *preost.* O. Fr. *prestre.*

Presyowse, C. 62/306, *adj.* precious.

Preȝere, V. 52/304, *s.* prayer.

Priueli, V. 32/80, *adv.* privately, secretly.

Puruyaunce, L. i. 26/148, *s.* provision.

Puruyde, C. 26/55, *v. pt. t.* provided, found.

Pylte, L. i. 48/623, *v. pt. t.* pushed up.

Pymente, C. 27/72, piment, a drink made of spiced wine or ale.—See Halliwell, *s. v.* Piment.

Queintise, 82/5, *s.* cleverness, knowledge.

Queme, L. iii. 52/321, *s.* to queme= at his pleasure.

Quene, 98/45, *s.* woman. A.S. *cwen.* Greek, γυνή.

Quik, V. 61/396, *adj.* alive, living. A.S. *cwic.*

Rad, L. i. 64/980, *v. pt. t.* read. A.S. *rédan.*

Radden, 85/116, *v. pt. t.* advised, counselled. A.S. *rædan.*

Raply, C. 68/353, *adj.* quick, speedy. Cf. Lat. *rapere* = to snatch.

Rauȝtte, L. i. 30/225, *v. pt. t.* handed, gave. A.S. *ræcan.*

Rebauudrye, C. 52/255 (alter *n* to *u* in the text), *s.* ribaldry.

Recke, L. iii. 73/552; Reiche, T. 73/552, *v. pr. t.* care, reck.

Red, L. i. 27/173, *s.* plan, course. A.S. *ræd.*

Red, L. i. 67/1025, *s.* A.S. *ræd*, 1. counsel, 2. advantage, benefit, reward.

Redly, C. 65/329, *adv.* plainly. A.S. *rædlice*, reasonably.

Reed, 85/118, *s.* advice, counsel.

Rehoboam made king, 85.

Reindropes, 82/11, *s. pl.* drops of rain.

Relyke, C. 74/392, *s.* relic.

Remeþ, T. 69/505, *v. imper.* make room for, clear away from. A.S. *ryman.*

Rent, L. i. 35/327, *pp.* torn, to-rent = torn to pieces.

Repmen, 89/246, *s. pl.* reapers.

Rese, C. 68/353, *s.* haste.

Reue, 93/4, *v.* take away.

Reuly, L. ii. 66/447, *adj.* pitiable, grievous.

Reuthe, L. iii. 59/398; Ruthe, T. 59/398, *s.* pity.

Rewe, L. i. 29/201, *v.* grieve, trouble. A.S. *hreowan.*

Rewe, 12/31, *s.* row, order, by rewe = in a line, in order. A.S. *raw.*

Rewely, L. i. 31/236, *adv.* woefully.

Righte, L. iii. 75/578 : Riȝt, T. 75/578, *v.* be healed, cured.

Rijf, L. iii. 26/156, *adj.* plenty, numerous.

Rochell, C. 28/78, *s.* Rochelle. "Rynische wyne and Rochelle."—Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc., Ed. Brock, p. 7, l. 203.

Rod, V. 69/476, Rode, 14/93, *s.* the rood, cross.

Rody, L. i. 60/941, *adj.* ruddy.

Rolle, C. 65/327, *s.* roll, writing.

Rome, 20, 35, 36, 45, 58.

Ron, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* ran, hurried.

Rood, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* rode. A.S. *ridan.*

Ros, L. iii. 29/42, *v. pt. t.* arose, recovered.

Rote, 82/13, *s.* root, foundation, beginning.

Roted, L. i. 38/408, 50/684, *pp.* rotted.

Roum, V. 69/481, *s.* room, place.

Route, T. 25/71, *s.* course, condition.

Royn (The River), 45.

Rymes in Solomon's *Book of Wonders*, p. 81.

Ryue, L. i. 52/720, *adj.* full, abounding.

Ryuere, L. i. 65/988, *s.* river-sports; hawking at the river-side; flying hawks at water-fowl.

Saiȝ, V. 71/522; Saye, L. ii. 71/522, *v. pt. t.* saw.

Sake, 14/90, *s.* guilt, sin.

Sarasynes, 14/86, *s. pl.* Saracens, pagans.

Sauh, V. 33/94, *v pt. t.* saw.

Sawȝe, L. i. 37/393, *s.* proverb, saw. A.S. *sagu.*

Say, L. ii. 31/73, *v. pt. t.* said, told.

Scée, C. 66/334, *v. pt. t.* see.

Schent, 84/95, *v. pr. t.* ruins, disgraces.

Schipes, V. 32/79, *s. pl.* ships. A.S. *scyp.*

Schome, V. 20/5, *s.* shame, disgrace.

Schride, 93/39, *v.* clothe. A.S. *scrydan.*

Schulder, 85/124, *s.* shoulder. A.S. *sculdor.*

Scunes, V. 62/412, Non scunes = nonnes kunes = no manner, no kind. See note to l. 219 of Joseph of Arimathie.

Seche, 92/14, *v.* seek, find.

Seeten, 33/98, *v. pt. t.* sat.

Segge, 88/203, *v. pt. t.* said.

Sei, V. 31/73; Seien, 84/86, *v. pt. t.* said, told. A.S. *secgan.*

Sekande, V. 39/145, *pr. p.* Sekynde, seeking.

Seke, L. iii. 21/13; Sike, T. 21/13, *adj.* sick folk.

Seld, L. iii. 33/194, *v. pt. t.* sold.

Selde, 94/24, *adv.* seldom. A.S. *seld.*

Selly, L. ii. 34/104, *s.* blessed object, relic. See Celli.

Semblaunt, 83/43, *s.* appearance, looks.

Sen, L. i. 25/142, *v.* see. A.S. *scon.*

Separation of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, 85.

Serieauntz, L. i. 42/452, *s. pl.* attendants. Lat. *servientes.*

Serued, 14/108, *pp.* deserved.

Seruy, L. iii. 79/634, *v.* serve, worship.

Serwe, V. 60/441, *s.* grief.

Seuenizth, 89/253, *s.* a week, seven nights.

Seuenteþe, L. ii. 54/325, *adj.* seventeenth.

Sexteyene, C. 42/192; Sextayne, C. 43/203, *s.* sacristan (sexton).

Sey, L. ii. 33/94, *v. pt. t.* saw. A.S. *scon.*

Seyetz, L. ii. 36/122, *v. pr. t.* sighs.

Shene, L. i. 26/154, *adj.* shining, beautiful.

Shent, L. i. 27/177, *pp.* ruined, disgraced. A.S. *sceandan.*

Shilde, 14/90, *v. imp.* shield, protect. A.S. *scildan.*

Shille, L. i. 46/550, 561, *adv.* shrilly.

Sho, 13/61, *s. pl.* shoes.

Shonde, L. iii. 26/80; T. 20/80, *s.* disgrace. A.S. *scand, scond.*

Shone, L. iii. 30/161; Shonye, T. 30/161, *v.* shun, avoid.

Shoures, L. 19/36, *s. pl.* conflicts, struggles. A.S. *scûr.*

Shred, L. iii. 28/126; Y-shrud, T. 28/126, *pp.* clad.

Shrewen, L. i. 46/572, *adj.* wicked.

Shride, L. iii. 74/565; Shrude, T. 74/565, shrouded. A.S. *scrydan*

Shroud, T. 36/218, *s.* clothes.

Shryuen, L. i. 35/338, *pp.* shriven, absolved. A.S. *scrifan.*

Sigge, V. 22/26, *v.* say. A.S. *secgan.*

Sike, L. iii. 51/315, *v.* sigh.

Sikeþ, V. 36/122, *v. pr. t.* sighs.

Sikerliche, V. 59/383; Sikerly, L. ii. 59/313, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. Lat. *secure.*

Siking, V. 66/449; Syking, L. ii. 66/449, *s.* sighing.

Sithen, L. iii. 26/88; Suþþe, T. 26/88, *adv.* afterwards.

Siȝte, T. 28/121; Syȝte, L. iii. 28/121, *v. pt. t.* sighed.

Skars, L. i. 46/560, *adj.* scarce, little. O. Fr. *escars.*

Skeet, L. i. 44/493, *adv.* quickly, speedily. O. Icel. *skiotr.*

Skil, V. 76/579; Skyl, L. ii. 76/579, *s.* reason, purpose.

Skorninge, V. 52/308, *s.* mockery.

Skript, L. ii. 62/409; Skrit, V. 62/409, *s.* writing.

Slake, L. ii. 57/354, *v.* cease, end, lessen.

Sle, 86/150, *v.* slay. A.S. *slean.*

Slowȝen, 86/136, *v. pt. t.* slew. A.S. *slean*, pt. t. *ic sloh.*

Smelde, L. ii. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* smelt.

Smerte, L. i. 33/281, *s.* suffering, pain.

Snell, L. iii. 38/240; Snelle, T. 38/240, *adv.* quickly, at once. A.S. *snell.*

So, 12/27, *conj.* as.

Soft, 95/92; Softe, L. i. 19/32, *adv.* easily, gently.

Soioure, L. i. 74/1101, *s.* delay, stopping.

Soke, L. i. 69/1045, *v. pt. t.* didst suck.

Solomon, his love of lechery, 85; succeeded by Rehoboam, 85; his coronation, 97; his judgment, 98.

Somony, 97/1, *v.* summon; lete somony = caused to be summoned.

Sond, V. 32/82, *s.* land, shore.

Sonde, L. i. 31/239, *s.* message.

Sonenday, L. i. 56/817, *s.* Sunday.

Sonne-bem, 12/28, *s.* sunbeam, ray of the sun.

Soriere, L. iii. 70/518; Sorwere, T. 70/518, *adj.* more grieved.

Sorouȝeyng, L. i. 66/1011, *s.* Sorrow, grief.

Sorouȝfuleich, L. i. 68/1036, *adv.* piteously.

Soþlich, 15/132, *adv.* in truth, truly. A.S. *soþlice.*

Soulde, C. 26/56, *aux. v.* should, might.

South, L. ii. 74/554; Souȝth, L. i. 33/273, *pp.* sought for.

Souȝtten, L. i. 55/777, *v. pt. t.* sought.

Sowe, L. i. 33/282, *v. pt. t.* saw.

Sowen, V. 76/577, *pp.* scatterd, thrown about.

Speire, L. i. 67/1030, *s.* hope, wish. Lat. *sperare.*

Spelye, T. 35/208, *v.* spare. Occurs in Ormulum, l. 10133.

Speten, 93/45, *v.* spit out.

Spicerie, V. 78/603; Spiserye, L. ii. 78/603, *s.* spices.

Spille, 16/156, *v.* to kill. A.S. *spillan.*

Sposaile, L. i. 26/159, *s.* betrothal.

Spousehode, 85/105, *s.* marriage, matrimony.

Spousyde, C. 26/60, *pp.* betrothd.

Spreusse, C. 45/220, *s.* Prussia.

Springe, V. 44/223, *v.* spread.

Sse, C. 31/106, *s.* the sea.

Stant, 84/84, *v. pr. t.* stands.

Stap, T. 69/503, *v. pt. t.* stept, walkt.

Stedes, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* steeds, horses. A.S. *stêda.*

Stel, 11/8, *s.* steel. A.S. *style.*

Stephene, L. ii. 43/202, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne.*

Steren, 92/16, *s. pl.* stars. "Sterre, *stella.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Steuene, L. i. 19/11, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne.*

Stillelich, 84/85, *adv.* quietly.

Stiȝe, 93/26, *v. pt. t.* ascended. A.S. *stégan*, to mount. Prov. Eng. *stee* = a ladder. Cf. Eng. *stirrup*, i.e. *sti-rop*, a rope to mount by, *stair*, and *stile.*

Stod, T. 64/439; Stoed, L. iii. 64/439, *v. pt. t.* stood, issued.

Stout, L. ii. 61/401, *s.* (generally "sturt ne strif") daring, challenging, quarrelling. E.E. *Stout*, audax.

Strangli, 89/243, *v.* strangle, seize by the throat, kill, slay.

Stretford-atte-bowe, 14/113; Stretforþe-bowe, 16/164, Chaucer's Stratford-atte-Bow, in the East of London.

Strijf, L. i. 39/419, *s.* trouble.

Striueden, 97/38, *v. pt. t.* strove, contended.

Stronde, L. iii. 32/183, *s.* shore.

Stude, V. 45/231, *s.* place.

Sturte, V. 62/410, *v. pt. t.* started, hurried.

Stynge, L. i. 66/1017, *v.* sting, strike.

Suete, L. iii. 29/138, *adj.* sweet, dear.

Sumdel, 95/89, *s.* some.

Sumdel, L. i. 62/941, *adv.* somewhat, rather.

Sunne, V. 28/59, *s.* sin. A.S. *synn.*

Surrie (Syria), 33.

Sustene up, 97/14, *inf.* uphold.

Swalewe, L. i. 47/611, *v. pt. t.* swallowed.

Swaþel, T. 28/116, swa pel, so.

Swein, V. 48/263, *s.* attendant.

Swete, L. ii. 78/601; Swote, V. 78/601, *adj.* sweet.

Sweuene, 11/2, *s.* a dream. A.S *swefen.*

Swingge, L. ii. 66/443, slap, flat (down to the ground).

Swiþe, 11/17, *adv.* very, exceedingly, quickly.

Swounynge, L. iii. 29/142; Swoȝenynge, T. 29/142, *s.* swoon, faint.

Swoȝeny, T. 36/222; Swoune, L. iii. 36/222, *v.* faint, swoon.

Swynke, C. 57/275, *v.* labour, work. A.S. *swincan.*

Sylffe, C. 35/128, self.

Sylvyr, C. 76/397, *s.* silver, money.

Sythyn, C. 24/37, *adv.* afterwards, thenceforward.

Syttynde, L. ii. 41/181, *pr. p.* sitting.

Syȝte, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* sighed.

Tablere, L. i. 65/989, *s.* the game of tables, or backgammon.

Tac, V. 30/70; Tak, L. ii. 30/70, *v. imp.* take.

Takyne, C. 39/156, *v.* betake.

Tar, L. iii. 30/146; T. 30/146, *v. pt. t.* tore.

Tarsus, St. Alexius sets sail for, 46.

Tauȝtte, L. i. 29/211, *v. pt. t.* taught, instructed. A.S. *tæcan.*

Tee, 16/162, *v.* go, turn, be drawn. A.S. *teon.*

Teiȝ, T. 63/436; Teyȝ, L. iii. 63/436, *v. pt. t.* came, issued. A.S. *teon.*

Teiȝ, T. 64/449; Tey, L. iii. 64/449, *v. pt. t.* drew.

Tene, L. iii. 26/86; T. 26/86; Teone, L. iii. 40/264, *s.* trouble, misery.

Teo, L. iii. 43/274; T. 43/274, *v.* draw, lead. A.S. *teon.*

Tere, L. iii. 52/326, *v. pt. t.* tore.

Teres, L. iii. 28/122, *s. pl.* tears.

Thak, C. 35/122; Thake, C. 49/242, *v.* take. A.S. *tacan.*

Theode, L. iii. 39/258, *s.* land, people.

Therforne, C. 24/40, *adv.* for that, for it.

Thewe, L. iii. 20/2, *adj.* bond, slaves. A.S. *þeow.*

They, L. iii. 25/55; Yþeȝ, T. 25/55, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew.

Thow, C. 62/309, *adv.* there.

Thralle, L. iii. 39/252, *s.* servants. A.S. *þræl.*

Throofe, C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew. O. Icel. *þrífa.*

Tides, L. 19/30, *s. pl.* seasons. A.S. *tid.*

Tit, V. 62/410; Tyd, L. ii. 62/410, *adv.* quickly; as tit = as quickly as possible.

Tiþande, V. 63/417, *s.* tidings.

Tiwes-niȝtte, 12/43, *s.* Tuesday night.

To-breke, L. iii. 36/214, *v.* break in pieces, burst.

To-cleued, L. i. 48/622, *pp.* cut to pieces.

To foren, L. iii. 65/461; To forne, 94/65, *prep.* before.

Tome, L. i. 45/540, *adj.* empty.

Ton, T. 51/317; Tone, L. iii. 51/317, *s. pl.* feet, toes.

Tong, L. iii. 74/560; Tonge, T. 74/560, *s.* a tongue.

Took, L. i. 20/51, *v. pt. t.* betook, gave up.

Toȝt, T. 28/116, *adj.* (?) 'tight little lassie,' natty, well put together.

To-sprynge, L. i. 60/1020, *s.* burst, break.

To-tore, L. i. 43/490, *adj.* with clothes torn into rags, in tattered clothes.

Tourne, L. i. 35/343, *s.* turn, departure.

Tre, L. ii. 37/129; Treo, V. 37/129, *s.* tree.

Tresore, L. i. 76/1119, *s.* treasure, money.

Trine, L. iii. 63/429, *v.* (?) weep.

Trowyd, C. 62/303, *v. pt. t.* believd.

Tueie, 87/186, *adv.* twice.

Tueie, 90/289; Tweie, 12/24, *num. adj.* two. A.S. *twegen.*

Turtel, L. iii. 31/164; Turtle, L. ii. 37/129; Turtul, V. 37/129, *s.* turtle-dove. Lat. *turtur.*

Twyes, L. i. 59/863, *adv.* twice.

Tydingge, L. ii. 63/417, *s.* tidings, news.

Tyght, L. iii. 45/284, *v. pp. t.* intended.

Tynt, L. i. 69/1049, *pp.* lost. O. Icel. *tyna.*

Tyt, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, *adv.* soon, quickly.

Þapostles, L. i. 19/19, *s. pl.* the Apostles.

Þapostoile, L. i. 64/967, the apostle.

Þe, L. iii. 52/325, *pro.* those.

Þede, L. ii. 21/11; Þeode, V. 21/11, *s.* country, people. A.S. *þeod.*

Þeiȝ, 16/156, *conj.* although, though.

Þeos, V. 63/426, *pr.* these.

Þerwhile, 83/41, *adv.* while.

Þider, L. iii. 33/202; Þuder, T. 33/202, *adv.* thither.

Þilk, 12/20; *pr.* that, those.

Þinketh, L. i. 19/35, *impers. v.* seems, appears. Þhuȝte, V. 20/5, *pt. t.* it seemd.

Þo, L. iii. 24/52; T. 24/52, *adv.* when.

Þole, L. iii. 26/80; Þolye, T. 26/80, *v.* suffer, endure. Þoled, 11/18, *pt. t.* sufferd, endurd. A.S. *þolian.*

Þolemod, L. ii. 53/316, *adj.* meek, long-suffering.

Þolemodenesse, 16/157, *s.* patience, meekness.

Þonder, L. i. 46/561, *s.* thunder.

Þonked, L. iii. 23/35; Þonkede, T. 23/35, *v. pt. t.* thanked.

Þoo, L. i. 23/117, *pr.* those.

Þorgh, T. 21/14; Þoruhg, L. iii. 21/14, *prep.* through, throughout.

Þorne, 86/164, *s.* bush, thorn.

Þorst, L. i. 33/281, *s.* thirst.

Þouȝth, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* it seemd.

Þre, L. ii. 21/14; Þreo, V. 21/14, *num. adj.* three. A.S. *þreo.*

Þrid, 13/67, *num. adj.* third.

Þrong, L. i. 75/1115, *s.* the crowd.

Þrowe, L. i. 33/285, *s.* time.

Vchadel, V. 55/334, *adv.* every bit, entirely.

Vche, L. i. 21/71, *adj.* each, every.

Veiȝe, T. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge.*

Vijs, L. i. 27/171, *s.* face, countenance.

Vnbuxum, 82/16, *adj.* disobedient. A.S. *buhsom* = obedient; '*boxome*, obedient.'—Palsgrave.

Vncouþ, 83/55, *adj.* strange, unknown. A.S. *uncuð*, unknown, *cuð*, known.

Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. See Afong.

Vndergo, 15/134, *v. imp.* receive, take.

Vndernam, L. i. 61/914, *v. pt. t.* questiond, examind, understood, perceivd. A.S. *vnderniman*, to undertake.

Vndernom, L. iii. 33/199, *v. pt. t.* understood.

Vndernyme, 84/73, *v. imper.* take in hand, reprove, rebuke.

Vnderstonde, 98/37, *v.* mean, point to.

Vnderȝat, 97/37, *v. pt. t.* perceivd, discoverd. A.S. *undergitan.*

Vnderȝete, 97/41, *v.* discover, determine.

Vndytt, lete hem (lions), 89/254, causd 'em to be removd, shut up. The reverse of *dihtan*, make ready, prepare.

Vnlede, T. 53/333, *adj.* wicked, base. See Halliwell, *s.v.* Vnleed.

Vnmylde, 84/63, *adj.* rude.

Vnneiled, 14/95, *v. pt. t.* unnailed, freed.

Vnneþe, 92/5, *adv.* scarcely. A.S. *uneað* = uneasy; from *eað* = easy.

Vnride, V. 73/542; Vnruyde, L. ii. 73/542, *adj.* excessive.

Vnwrast, L. i. 53/738, *adj.* wicked, base, mean.

Vnwreiȝ, T. 63/434; Vnwrey, L. iii. 63/434, *v. pt. t.* uncoverd. A.S. *unwrigan.*

Vryne, 70/1059, *s.* urine.

Vuel, V. 61/402, *adj.* evil, wicked.

Vyage, C. 30/100, *s.* journey. Fr. *viage.* Lat. *viaticum.*

Vyde, C. 40/161, *adv.* wide.

Vye, L. i. 78/1147, *s.* life. Fr. *vie.*

Wade, L. i. 46/548, *v.* go, pass. A.S. *wadan.* Lat. *vadere.*

Wake, L. i. 19/48, *v.* watch.
War, L. iii. 69/505, *v. imper.* take care, give way.
Ware, L. i. 26/145, *adj.* aware.
Warisshed, L. i. 35/320, *pp.* well protected, saved. Fr. '*Guarir.* To heale, cure, mend, recouer, make whole, restore vnto health.'—Cotgrave.
Waster, L. ii. 21/12, was there.
Waten, L. i. 28/191, *v. pt. t.* went.
Weddowe, C. 73/384, *s.* a widow. A.S. *widewe.*
Wei, V. 33/98; Weie, 85/99, *s.* way, course. A.S. *weg.* O. Fris. *wei.*
Weila-wey, V. 36/125; Weylawey, L. ii. 36/125, wellaway! alas! A.S. *wá la wá = woe, la! woe.*
Wel, 92/4, *adv.* much.
Welde, L. i. 40/431, *v.* to rule, possess.
Wele, L. i. 19/23; Well, C. 21/9, *s.* fortune, wealth. A.S. *wela, weola.*
Wellde, C. 26/54, *v.* manage his affairs. A.S. *weldan.*
Welonye, C. 52/256, *s.* ill-treatment.
Wem, V. 29/65; L. ii. 29/65, *s.* stain, guilt. A.S. *wamm.* Goth. *vamm.*
Wene, 85/122, *v. pr. t.* do ye think. A.S. *wenan.*
Wepþ, L. ii. 37/127, *v. pt. t.* weeps.
Werche, T. 38/246; Wirche, L. iii. 38/246, *v.* work, do, fulfil.
Wernage, C. 27/76, vernage, a kind of white wine.
Werne, L. iii. 70/516, *v.* prevent, stop. A.S. *wernan.*
Werned, C. 22/18, were forbidden, warned from. A.S. *wernan,* to deny, refuse.
Werst, 85/100, *adj.* worst. A.S. *wyrst.*
Wessch, L. ii. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.
West, C. 37/140, *v. pt. t.* knew, wist.
Weste, T. 53/335, *v. pt. t.* wisht.
Wete, V. 70/503, *adj.* wet.
Wetten, C. 63/323, *v.* know. A.S. *witan.*
Wex, L. i. 25/136; C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* grew, increast.
Whulche, V. 43/207, *pr.* which.
Widewe, L. i. 72/1074, *s.* widow. A.S. *widewe.*
Wijf, L. i. 26/150; Wyf, V. 26/51; Wyffe, C. 26/55, *s.* a wife.
Wikke, L. iii. 61/409, *adj.* wicked, wretched.
Wilk, L. ii. 43/207, *pr.* which.
Willen, L. i. 19/28, *v.* will, wish to.
Wilne, 82/27, *v.* wish. A.S. *wilnian.*
Winne, V. 62/414; Wynne, L. ii. 62/414, *v.* obtain.
Wisse, 97/21, 29, *inf.* teach, guide.
Wissed, L. iii. 24/53; Wissede, T. 24/53, *v. pt. t.* taught. A.S. *wisian.*
Wisselich, 15/133, *adv.* certainly, surely.
Wit, V. 75/566; Wyth, L. ii. 75/566, *s.* senses.
Wite, 83/42, *v. imp.* (?) A.S. *witan,* punish, blame, reproach; not *witan,* wit, know.
Wite, 14/120, *v.* know, be informd. A.S. *witan.*
Witerli, V. 42/196; Wyterly, L. ii. 42/196, *adv.* assuredly.
Witty, L. iii. 27/98; T. 27/98, *adj.* sensible.
Wiþerward, 12/20, *adj.* adverse, opposed. A.S. *wiðerweard.*
Wiþerwynes, 13/85, *s. pl.* enemies, adversaries. A.S. *wiðerwynna,* an enemy.
Wiþseie, 82/19, *v. imp.* oppose.
Wiȝtte, L. i. 31/240, *s.* creature. A.S. *wiȝt.*
Woed, L. iii. 71/531, *adj.* mad.
Won, V. 47/247, *s.* dwelling, place to live in.
Wond, L. iii. 70/515, *v.* cease.
Wondes, L. ii. 50/283, *s. pl.* wounds.
Wone, 13/62, *s.* custom, habit. A.S. [ge]-*wuna.*
Woned, L. iii. 40/259; Y-woned, T. 40/259, *pp.* dwelt, lived.
Wonen, L. i. 19/33, *v.* dwell, live. A.S. *wunian.*

Wonyynge, L. i. 79/1149, *pr. p.* dwelling.

Woo, L. i. 44/511, *adj.* sorrowful, mournful.

Wood, L. i. 47/593, *adj.* furious.

Woodnesse, V. 68/474; Wodnesse, L. ii. 68/474, *s.* madness.

Wook, L. i. 20/57, *v. pt. t.*

Wop, 13/64, *v. pt. t.* beat hard.

Worschiplich, L. i. 20/58, *adv.* honourably, in honour.

Worþ, 94/33, *v. pr. t.* is. A.S. *weorðan.*

Worþe, 83/47, *v.* shall be.

Worþing-niȝth, 14/87. *s.* (?)

Wosschen, V. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.

Wott, C. 26/61, *v. pr. t.* know, am sure.

Wouȝ, 90/284, *s.* wall (to fight with his back to), the protection or advantage of his learning.

Wowe, L. iii. 54/346, *s.* wall. A.S. *wag, wæg.*

Wrake, L. i. 19/45, *s.* injury, hurt.

Wrast, C. 63/315, *v.* wrest.

Wraþþi, L. i. 29/202, *v.* grieve, vex.

Wrecche, 85/122, *s.* wretched fool. A.S. *wræcce;* exul; profugus, miser. Cf. Fr. *un misérable.*

Wreche, L. i. 29/216, *s.* ruin, punishment.

Wrie, 84/80, *s.* betray, disclose.

Wuste, V. 54/326, *v. pt. t.* knew, was conscious.

Wyghe, C. 73/383.

Wynnying, L. i. 73/1088, *s.* pleasure, enjoyment.

Wyntersende, C. 54/261, *s.* winter's end.

Wyntren, 92/22, *s. pl.* winters, years.

Wytt, C. 25/47, *s.* sense, understanding.

Wyue, 96/10, *s.* wife.

Yaffe, C. 31/103, *v. pt. t.* gave.

Yate, C. 22/18, *s.* gate, door. A.S. *geat.*

Ychaunged, L. i. 36/358, *pp.* changed, altered.

Ycloþed, 15/140, *pp.* clothed, dresst. A.S. *cladian.*

Ydytte, 89/242, *pp.* prepared, ready, A.S. *dihtan.*

Yfalt, L. i. 61/932, *pp.* folded.

Yfere, L. i. 60/881, *adv.* together. A.S. *gefera.*

Yheled, 84/77, *pp.* conceald, hidden. A.S. *hilan.*

Yhent, 95/96, *v.* catch.

Yheried, 94/64, *pp.* praisd, glorified.

Yhote, 86/156, *pp.* named. A.S. *hatan.*

Yhud, T. 61/409, *pp.* hidden, conceald.

Ykud, T. 61/410, *pp.* known, recognisd.

Ykyd, 84/78, *pp.* shown, made manifest. A.S. *cuð.*

Ylad, 88/211, *pp.* taken, led.

Ylast, 93/32. *v.* lasts, continues.

Yleide, L. i. 64/962, *pp.* laid.

Ylome, L. i. 21/69, *adv.* often, frequently. A.S. *gelome.*

Ylore, L. i. 68/1039, *pp.* lost.

Ynche, 95/79, *s.* inch. Lat. *uncia.*

-ynd, ryming with -ing; sekynd, tyding, L. ii. 39/145.

-yng, for -en, pp.; *forsakyng,* forsaken, ryming with inf. *takyne,* betake, C. 39/156.

Ynke, C. 55/265, *s.* ink.

Ynouh, L. iii. 21/10; Y-nouȝ. T. 21/10, *adv.* enough. A.S. *genoh.*

Ypocrite, L. i. 53/739, *s.* hypocrite.

Yrne, 11/8, *s.* iron. A.S. *iren.*

Yse, 84/76, *v.* see, perceive.

Yseȝd, 87/175, *pp.* told, reported.

Yshadewed, L. i. 73/1082, *pp.* darkend.

Yshred, L. i. 21/82, *pp.* clad, dresst.

Ysome, 94/20, *adj.* peaceable, loving. A.S. *gesome.*

Ysowe. L. i. 61/915, *v.* saw.

Yswowen, L. i. 17/386, in a swoon.

Yuel, 15/150, *adj.* evil, ill.

Y-wis, T. 26/78, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. A.S. *gewiss.*

Y-wissed, L. iii. 62/426, *pp.* told, informd.

Ywite, L. i. 56/809, *v.* know, find.

Ywonden, 13/57, *pp.* wrapt. A.S. *windan.*

Ywrouȝth, L. i. 25/140, *pp.* wrought, done.

ȝaf, V. 33/93, *v. pt. t.* gave. A.S. *gifan.*

ȝare, L. i. 46/543, *v.* go. A.S. *gearwian.*

ȝare, L. ii. 32/84, *adj.* ready. A.S. *gearu.*

ȝare, V. 43/211, *adv.* readily, quickly.

ȝeden, L. i. 22/85, *v. pt. t.* went, travelled. A.S. *eode* = went.

ȝelde, 88/230, *v.* pay.

ȝer, L. iii. 25/58; ȝere, T. 25/58, *s.* year.

ȝerd, V. 52/302, *s.* court, house. "Yard, or yerd, *hortus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

ȝerne, L. iii. 23/35; T. 23/35, *adv.* earnestly. A.S. *geornian*, to desire.

ȝernend, 93/45, *adv.* eagerly.

ȝeue, L. iii. 25/69; T. 25/69, *v.* to give, graunt.

ȝing, V. 30/68; L. ii. 30/68, *adj.* young. A.S. *geong.*

ȝungge, L. ii. 52/307, *adj.* young.

ȝutt, 82/6, *adv.* yet.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

00046322

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018